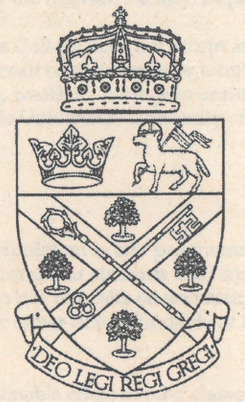
THE UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE

(Founded A.D. 1789)



CALENDAR 2002/2003

Bachelor of Arts (Concentration, Major and Honours)
Bachelor of Music
Bachelor of Science (Concentration, Major and Honours)
(granted by Dalhousie University)

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Early Modern Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)
(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)
Bachelor of Journalism (Combined Honours with a Second Subject)
Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)
(granted by the University of King's College)

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA
214th Session

IMPORTANT NOTICES

Regulations:

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this Calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University/University of King's College, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition, whether made before or after said acceptance.

Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

Dalhousie University/University of King's College does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University/University of King's College.

Programmes and Classes:

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie/King's are normally required to pay deposits on university fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question.

While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

For full details of programmes available to King's students through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science, including class descriptions, please consult the current Undergraduate Calendar of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries:

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar
University of King's College
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A1
Canada

Telephone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 423-3357
E-mail: admissions@ukings.ns.ca
Website: www.ukings.ns.ca

or

The Registrar
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 4H6

Telephone: (902) 494-2450
Fax: (902) 494-1630
E-mail: registrar@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca

Table of Contents

General Information

Academic Dates 6
Admission Deadlines 8
Definition of Terms 9
Board of Governors 11
Officers of Administration 11
Academic Staff 12
The History of King's 14
Constitution 15
Chapel 15
Library 15
Institute for Advanced Study 16
Residence 16

Introduction to Programmes

Degrees Awarded 16
Degree Options in Arts and Science 18
King's and Dalhousie 20
College of Arts and Science 21
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 22
Faculty of Science 23
School of Journalism 24
Career Portfolio 25

Admission Requirements

General Admission Requirements 27
Arts Admission Requirements 28
Science Admission Requirements 28
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme 28
Journalism Admission Requirements
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) 28
Bachelor of Journalism (1-year) 28

University Regulations

General 30
Recission of Acceptance 30
Official Examination Regulations 31
Release of Information 32
Intellectual Honesty 34
Discipline Committees for Academic Offences
College of Arts & Social Sciences 36
School of Journalism 37
King's College Code of Conduct 38
College Discipline (non-Academic Matters) 40
Guide to Responsible Computing 41

College of Arts and Science

Academic Regulations 42
Registration 42
Class Changes and Withdrawals 43
Transfer Credits 43
Letter of Permission 44
International/Exchange programmes 45
Table of Exchange programmes 46
Assessment 48
Academic Standing 49
Grade Scale and Definitions 50
Probation 50
Academic Dismissal 51
Graduation Standing 51
President's List 51

Degree Requirements 52

I. General Requirements
Subject groupings 53
Writing Class 53
Mathematics Requirement 54
Language Class 54
Arts and Science Electives 54
Cross-Listed Classes 55

II. Programmes with Concentration
BA, BSc 55
Upgrading to Major 55
Upgrading to Honours 55

III. Major Programmes
BA, BSc Major 55
BA, BSc Major Co-op 56
BA, BSc Major, Emphasis in Cdn. Studies 56
BA, BSc Major, Minor in Business 56
BSc Major, Minor in Computer Science 56
BA, BSc Major, Minor in Environ. Studies 56
BA, BSc Major, Minor in Film Studies 56

IV. Double Major Programmes
BA, BSc Double Major 57
BSc Double Major with Environ. Science 57
BSc Double Major with Computer Science 57
BA Double Major with Minor in Journ. 57

V. Honours Programmes
BA, BSc Concentrated Honours 58
BA, BSc (Hons), Minor in Business 58
BA, BSc (Hons), Minor In Environ. Studies 58
BA, (Hons), Minor in Film Studies 58
BA, BSc Combined Honours 59
Comb.Hons with Environ. Science 59
BA, BSc Multidisciplinary Honours 59
BA, BSc (Hons) Co-op 60

IV. Certificate Programmes 60

VII. Coordinated Programmes 61

VIII. Individual Programmes 61

School of Journalism

Academic Regulations 62
Registration 62
Class Changes and Withdrawals 63
Assessment 63
Academic Standing 64
Academic Dismissal 65
Graduation Standing 65
Letter of Permission 66
Transfer Credits 67

Degree Requirements 68
BJ(Hons) Single Honours 68
BJ(Hons) Comb. Hons. with Contemp. Studies 69
BJ(Hons) Comb. Hons. with Early Mod Studies 69

BJ(Hons) Comb. Hons., with another subject 70
BJ(Hons) Comb. Hons. with Music History 71
Minor in Journalism 73
Bachelor of Journalism (1-year) 73
Teaching Staff 74
Classes Offered 75

Foundation Year Programme

Teaching Staff 79
Introduction 79
Evaluation and Grading 80
Outline of Programme 81

Contemporary Studies

Teaching Staff 83
Programme Options 83
Degree Requirements 84
Classes Offered 84

Early Modern Studies

Teaching Staff 92
Programme Options 92
Degree Requirements 93
Classes Offered 94

History of Science & Technology

Teaching Staff 98
Programme Options 98
Degree Requirements 99
Classes Offered 100

Fees

Introduction 104
Fee Due Dates 104
Registration and Payment of Fees 105
Academic Fees 105
Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals 106
King's Incidental Fees 107
Residence Fees 108

Awards

General Policy 110
Entrance Scholarships 110
In-course Scholarships 111
BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships 112
Restricted Scholarships 113
Medals 113
Prizes 114
Bursaries 115
Special Awards 116
Divinity Awards 116

Encaenia

Graduating Class 120
Scholars, Entrance & In-course 123
Medal & Prize Winners 124

King's Students' Union

KSU Executive and Representatives 125
Student Societies 126
KSU Health Plan 127
KSU Awards 128

Student Services

Services Available 129
Athletics 134

Associated Societies

Alumni Association 134
Alexandra Society 135
Divinity 136

ACADEMIC CLASS ADD/DROP DATES (See Fees Section for Fee Due Dates)					
Part of Term Identifier	Duration of Classes	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add Classes	Last Day to Drop without 'W' Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with "W"
FALL TERM 2002					
J	Aug 19, 2002 - Nov 22, 2002	Sep 4, 2002	Sep 4, 2002	Sept 18, 2002	Oct 18, 2002
K	Aug 19, 2002 - Oct 11, 2002	Aug 20, 2002	Aug 20, 2002	Sept 5, 2002	Sept 24, 2002
L	Oct 15, 2002 - Nov 22, 2002	Oct 16, 2002	Oct 16, 2002	Oct 25, 2002	Nov 8, 2002
X/Y	Sept 5, 2002 - Apr 7, 2003	Aug 30, 2002	Sept 20, 2002	Nov 4, 2002	Feb 3, 2003
1	Sept 5, 2002 - Dec 2, 2002	Aug 30, 2002	Sept 20, 2002	Oct 7, 2002	Nov 4, 2002
WINTER TERM 2003					
J	Jan 6, 2003 - Apr 7, 2003	Jan 20, 2003	Jan 20, 2003	Feb 5, 2003	Mar 7, 2003
K	Jan 6, 2003 - Feb 14, 2003	Jan 7, 2003	Jan 7, 2003	Jan 17, 2003	Jan 31, 2003
L	Feb 24, 2003 - Apr 7, 2003	Feb 25, 2003	Feb 25, 2003	Mar 7, 2003	Mar 21, 2003
1	Jan 6, 2003 - Apr 7, 2003	Jan 20, 2003	Jan 20, 2003	Feb 3, 2003	Mar 10, 2003

Part of Term Codes

- J: a full-term Journalism class which begins and ends earlier in the term than Arts & Science classes
- K: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the first half of a term
- L: a half term Journalism class which is offered in the second half of a term
- X: the Fall term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding Y class)
- Y: the Winter term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding X class)
- 1: a class begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term

All students please note:
You will be able to register for your classes on Banner Web until the date given for late registration for the part of term that applies to the class. After that date, you will have to fill out a class selection form and get the signature of the professor and the chair of the department before submitting the form to the Registrar's Office.

All Journalism Students Please Note:
Journalism classes and production responsibilities may be scheduled on holidays during term. Students should check with instructors before making travel plans.

2002

MAY

1
Deadline for receipt of applications to BJ (Hons) (transfers, internal transfers, readmissions only)
6
"A" and "D" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
16
Encaenia (King's Graduation Ceremony)
- 10:30 a.m. Baccalaureate Service
- 2:30 p.m. King's Convocation

20
Victoria Day - University Closed
29
"D" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

JUNE

1
Deadline for receipt of applications to BA and BSc for September 2002 (first-year and transfer applicants from Canada or USA)
21
"A" and "E" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

JULY

1
Canada Day - University Closed
2
Last day to apply to graduate in October (Dalhousie Convocation)
"B" and "F" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
24
"F" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
25
"G" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

AUGUST

5
Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day – University closed
19
Classes begin, BJ (one-year) programme
15
Last day for receipt of applications to BA and BSc (internal transfers and readmissions only)
16
"B" and "G" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

SEPTEMBER

1
Residence opens for first-year students
2
Labour Day - University Closed
3
Residence opens for returning students
4
Opening lecture, Foundation Year Programme
5
Classes begin, Fall Term
University Church Service – Chapel, 5:00 p.m.
20
Last day to apply for Honours programmes
Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's or vice versa for 2002/2003

OCTOBER

14
Thanksgiving Day – University closed
19
Fall Convocation (Dalhousie)
24
Matriculation of new students
25
Last day to change MATH 1000.03/CHEM 1011.03 (Fall term classes) to MATH 1000.03/CHEM 1011.03 as full-year classes.

NOVEMBER

11
Remembrance Day observed - University closed
15
Last day to apply for admission to Winter Term (readmission, internal transfer and transfer applicants only, BA and BSc only)
25
Journalism Internships begin for BJ and fourth-year BJ (Hons) students)

DECEMBER

1
College Christmas
2
Classes end, Fall Term
Last day to apply to graduate in May
4
Examinations begin
14
Examinations end
21
Journalism Internships end for BJ and 4th-year BJ (Hons) students
16
Residence closes for Christmas break

2003

JANUARY

1
New Years Day- University closed
5
Residence reopens for second term
6
Classes begin, Winter Term

FEBRUARY

7
George III Day - University Closed
15
Last day for receipt of applications for the one-year BJ programme
17
Study Break begins
24
Classes resume after Study Break

MARCH

1
Last day for receipt of applications for early admission to Foundation Year Programme;
Last day for receipt of scholarship applications to King's first-year programmes;
Last day for receipt of applications to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme (except readmissions, internal transfers and transfers)

APRIL

1
Last Day for receipt of applications from International applicants to Arts and Science Programmes (except USA)
7
Classes end, Winter Term
9
Examinations begin
18
Good Friday - University Closed
26
Examinations end
27
Residence closes

MAY

1
Last day for receipt of applications to BJ (Hons) programme (readmissions, transfers and internal transfers)
6
Summer Term begins (Dalhousie)
15
Encaenia (provisional date)
19
Victoria Day - University Closed

Admission Deadlines 2002/2003

Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science

Early Admission	March 1
Scholarship Consideration	March 1
International Students (except USA)	April 1
Late admissions from Canada or USA	June 1
Readmission or Internal Transfer	Aug 15
January Admission (Readmission only)	Nov 15

Bachelor of Journalism

All Applicants	Feb 15

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

First Year	March 1
Readmission, Transfer, Int. Transfer	May 1

Bachelor of Music

All Applicants	March 1

Definition of Terms

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar, and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

Academic Dismissal
Required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

Academic Programme
A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

Academic Sessions

Regular Session:	September to April
Fall Term:	September to December
Winter Term:	January to April
Summer term:	May to August

Advanced Standing
Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject are encouraged to begin their studies at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/ school/ college concerrned. However, students granted advanced standing will still be required to complete the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

Audit Student
A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments nor write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for audited classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "AUD". Audit students may register to audit a class only after the last day to add classes in the part of term.

Class
A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.(See table below).

Class Codes

Class Codes consist of several parts:

JOUR 1001.06X

JOUR is the Subject Code (see list below)

1001 is the Class Number

1000 level classes are introductory

2000 to **4000** level classes are advanced

5000 level classes are post-baccalaureate

.06 is the Credit Hour Extension

.06: 6 credit hours, or one full credit

.03: 3 credit hours, or one half credit

.00: 0 credit hours, or no credit

Co-operative Education
A programme in which academic study is combined with career-related work experience.

Co-requisite
A requrement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

Credit
A unit by which University class work is measured. A full-year (September to April) class is normally worth one credit.

CRN
Each class has a CRN (Class Registration Number) attached to it. This number is used to identify the class when registering.

Exclusion
Students many not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

Full-Time Student
A student registered for 9 credit hours or more in a a particular term.

Good Standing
Students who meet the required GPA for their programme are considered to be in good academic standing (see College of Arts & Science Academic Regulation 18)

Grade Point Average (GPA)
The weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled

- Term GPA: The GPA of all classes taken in a single term
- Cumulative GPA: The GPA of all classes taken while registered in a particular level of study.

Internship
The term used in the School of Journalism to describe a practical professional educational experience conducted in a non-university setting.

Letter of Permission
A Letter of Permission authorizes a King's/Dalhousie student to take a class or classes at another insitution for credit towards a King's Dalhousie degree. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

Matriculation Standing
"Senior Matriculation" designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia, or its equivalent elsewhere.

Mature Student
A person who does not meeet the usual admission requirements, is at least 23 years of age, and has been abesent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

Part of Term
A code which indicates in which part of a term a classes is offered. Academic dates, such as deadlines to register, deadlines to add and drop

courses, deadlines to withdraw with and without penalty, etc. Are all attached to the Part of Term (See table).

Part of Term Codes

1: a class begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term

J: a full-term Journalism class which begins and ends earlier in the term than Arts & Science classes

K: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the first half of a term

L: a half term Journalism class which is offered in the second half of a term

X: the Fall term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding Y class)

Y: the Winter term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding X class)

Part-Time student
A student who is registered for fewer than 9 credit hours for the term in question.

Prerequisite
A requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

Probation
A warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next term (see College of Arts & Science Academic Regulation 19).

Transcript
A complete history of a student's academic record at King's/Dalhousie. Partial transcripts (e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only) are not issued.

Transfer Student
A student who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie/King's degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Undergraduate
A student who is a candidate for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

Visiting Student
A student who has received permission to take classes at Dalhousie/King's for transfer credit to another university.

Work Term
Career-related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13 to 16 weeks duration.

Writing Intensive
Writing Intensive classes are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the class grades. A Writing Intensive class is normally taken as a sequal to a Writing Requirement class; it does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

Subject Codes

ANAT	Anatomy & Neurobiology
ARCH	Architecture
ASSC	Arts & Social Sciences Interdisciplinary
BIOC	Biochemistry
BIOL	Biology
BUSI	Business Administration
CANA	Canadian Studies
CHEM	Chemistry
CLAS	Classics
COMM	Commerce
COMR	Comparative Religion
CSCI	Computer Science
CTMP	Contemporary Studies Programme
ECON	Economics
EMSP	Early Modern Studies Programme
ENGL	English
ENVI	Environmental Studies
ERTH	Earth Sciences
FREN	French
GERM	German
HIST	History
HSTC	History of Science & Technology
INTD	International Development Studies
ITAL	Italian
JOUR	Journalism
KING	King's Foundation Year Programme
MATH	Mathematics
MICI	Microbiology & Immunology
MUSC	Music
NESC	Neuroscience
OCEA	Oceanography
PHIL	Philosophy
PHYC	Physics
POLI	Political Science
PSYO	Psychology
RUSN	Russian Studies
SCIE	Science
SOSA	Sociology &Social Anthropology
SPAN	Spanish
STAT	Statistics
THEA	Theatre
TYPR	Transition Year Programme
WOST	Women's Studies

Officers of the University

Board of Governors (2001/2002)

Executive

The Honourable Michael A. Meighen
Chancellor
George Cooper
Chairman of the Board
Rt. Rev. Frederick J. Hiltz
Bishop of Nova Scotia
Ex officio Visitor and Vice-Chairman of the Board
Colin J. Starnes
President and Vice-Chancellor
Elizabeth Edwards
Vice-President
Paul Bent
Treasurer
The Rt. Rev. William Hockin
Ex officio and Bishop of Fredericton

Diocesan Representatives

Rev. Kevin Stockall (Fredericton)
Rev. Barry Craig (Fredericton)
Rev. Robert Richmond (Nova Scotia)
Rev. Peter Armstrong (Nova Scoita)

Alumni Association Representatives

John Stone
Frank Beazley
Lesley Gaum
Stuart McPhee
President, Alumni Association

Faculty Representatives

Kyle Fraser
Kenneth Kierans
Christopher Murphy
Bruce Wark

Student Union Representatives

Alex Anderson
President, King's Students' Union
Jesse Blackwood
David Hare

Co-opted Members

George Cooper
Richard Emberley
Hon. Peter McCreath, PC
Merv Russell
Luanne Walton
Two to be appointed

Dalhousie Representative

George Cooper

Non-Voting Members

Beverley Mahon
Alumni and Public Relations Officer
Gerald Smith
Bursar
Elizabeth Yeo
Registrar

Executive Committee (2001/2002)

The Chairman of the Board
The Vice-Chairman of the Board
The President and Vice-Chancellor
The Vice-President
The Treasurer
The Secretary
The President, Alumni Association
To Be Appointed (Board representative)
Hon. Peter McCreath (Board representative)
Rev. Peter Armstrong (Diocesan representative)
Kenneth Kierans (Faculty representative)
The Bursar (non-voting)
The Registrar (non-voting)
Jesse Blackwood (Student representative, non-voting)
David Hare (Student representative, non-voting)

Secretary to the Board of Governors

Sara Stevenson

Officers of Administration

Colin J. Starnes, BA, STB, MA, PhD
President
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA, PhD
Vice-President
Marian Binkley, BA, MA, PhD
Dean of Arts and Social Sciences
Chris Moore, BA, PhD
Acting Dean of Science
Stephen Kimber
Director, School of Journalsim
Stephen Boos, BA, MA, PhD
Director, Foundation Year
Steven Burns, BA, MA PhD
Director, Contemporary Studies
Kathryn Morris, BA, PhD
Director, Early Modern Studdies
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA PhD
Director, History of Science and Technology
Gerald Smith, BSc, CA
Bursar
Elizabeth Yeo, BA, BEd, MEd
Registrar
Drake Petersen, BA, MA
Librarian
Rev. Davena Davis, BA, MLS, MA, PhD, DipMin
Chair of Anglican Faculty and Head Librarian Atlantic School of Theology
Kelly Castle, BA (Hons)
Dean of Residence
Neil A. Hooper, BA, MPE
Director of Athletics

Officers of Convocation

Hon. Michael A. Meighen, QC, BA, LLL, LLD
Chancellor
Colin J. Starnes, BA, STB, MA, PhD
President and Vice-Chancellor
Susan Harris, BA, BEd
Clerk of Convocation
Walter Kemp, MB, MM, MA FRCCO
Public Orator

Past Chancellors of the University

Very Rev. Edwin Gilpin, DD, DCL, 1891-1897
Edward Jarvis, DCL, DCL, 1897-1911
Sir Charles J. Townshend, DCL, 1912-1922
Most Rev. John Hackenley, DD, 1937-1943
Hon. Ray Lawson, OBE, LLD, DCnL, 1948-1956
Lionael Avard Forsyth, QC, DCL, 1956-1957
H. Ray Milner, QC, DCnL, DCL, LLD, 1957-1963
Robert H. Morris, MC, BA, MD, FACS, 1964-1969
Norman H. Gosse, MD, CM, DSc, DCL, LLD, FACS, FRCS(C), 1971-1972
Hon. Justice R.A. Ritchie, DCL, LLD, 1974-1988
G. Hamilton Southam, OC, BA, LLD, LLD, DCL, DU, 1988-1996
Hon. J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LLB, LLD, 1996-2001

Past Presidents and Vice-Chancellors of the University

Rev. Dr. William Cochran, 1789-1804
Rev. Thomas Cox, 1804-1805
Rev. Dr. Charles Porter, 1805-1836
Rev. Dr. George McCawley, 1836-1875
Rev. Dr. John Dart, 1875-1885
Rev. Dr. Isaac Brock, 1885-1889
Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts, 1889-1904
Dr. Ian Hannah, 1904-1906
Rev. Dr. C.J. Boulden, 1906-1909
Rev. Dr. T.W. Powell, 1909-1914
Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willets (Acting) 1914-1916
Rev. Dr. T.S. Boyle, 1916-1924
Rev. Dr. A.H.Moore, 1924-1937
Rev. Dr. A. Stanley Walker, 1937-1953
Rev. Dr. H.L. Puxley, 1954-1963
Dr. H.D. Smith, 1963-1969
Dr. F. Hilton Page (acting), 1969-1970
Dr. J. Graham Morgan, 1970-1977
Dr. John F. Godfrey, 1977-1987
Dr. Marion G. Fry, 1987-1993

Academic Staff

Faculty

Robert Allison
Assistant Professor of Journalism
Bruce Barber, BFA, MFA(Auckland), MFA(NSCAD)
Associate Professor, NSCAD
Michael Bishop, BA, BEd(Manch) MA(Man), PhD(Kent,Cant)
Professor of French
Mark Blackell, BSc, MA(Tor)
Teaching Fellow
Stephen Blackwood, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal)
Teaching Fellow
Stephen Boos, BA(Queen's), MA, PhD(York)
Associate Professor Humanities & Social Sciences
Stephen Burns, BA(Acadia), MA(Alberta), PhD(London)
Professor of Philosophy
Michael Cobden, BA(S. Africa), BEd (Tor)
Maclean-Hunter Professor of Journalism
Jack Crowley, AB(Princ), MA(Mich), PhD(Johns Hopkins)
Professor of History
Rev. Tom Curran, BA(Tor), MA(Dal), MTS(AST), PhD(Durham)
Senior Fellow
Tim Currie, BA(Hons)(Queen's), BJ(*Vind*)
Instructor, Online Journalism
Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD(York)
Senior Fellow
John Duncan, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(York)
Senior Fellow
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA(Dal), PhD(*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Christopher Elson, BA, MA(Dal), Dr de 3e cycle(Sorbonne)
Assistant Professor of French
Katherine Fierlbeck, BA(Alta), MA(York), PhD(*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Political Science
Kyle Fraser, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), MPhil(*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Dorota Glowacka, MA(Wroclaw), MA, PhD(SUNY)
Associate Professor of Contemporary Studies
Wayne Hankey, BA(*Vind*), MA(Tor), DPhil(*Oxon*)
Professor of Classics
Peggy Heller, BA (LU *et* Dal), MA(Dal)
Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences
Adjunct Lecturer in Humanities, Contemporary Studies
Dennis House, MA(Dal), PhD(Liverpool)
Associate Professor of Classics
Ronald Huebert, BA(Sask), MA, PhD(Pitt)
Professor of English
Angus Johnston, BA(*Vind*), MA, PhD(Dal)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM (Tor), MA(Harv), DPhil(*Oxon*), FRCCO
Professor of Music
Kenneth Kierans, BA(McG), DPhil(*Oxon*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
Stephen Kimber
Associate Professor of Journalsim
Simon Kow, BA(Carleton), MA, PhD(Tor)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Marguerite Kussmaul, BSc, MA(Dal), PhD(Laval)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Daryn Lehoux, BA(Waterloo), MA, PhD(Tor)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Kym Maclaren, BA(Hons)(Tor)
Teaching Fellow
Rohan Maitzen, BA(UBC), MA, PhD(Cornell)
Associate Professor of English
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD(Tor)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Eugene Meese, BA(Ohio St), DipJourn(UWO)
Associate Professor of Journalism
Mike Meyers, BA(Northwestern), MA(North Carolina), AM, PhD(Brown)
Teaching Fellow
Eric Mills, BSc(Carleton), MS, PhD(Yale), FLS
Professor of Oceanography
Kathryn Morris, BA(Hons)(*Vind*), PhD(McGill)
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences
Christopher Murphy, BA(St.F-X), MA(Dal), PhD(Tor)
Associate Professor of Sociology
Peter O'Brien, BA(Hons)(*Vind*), MA(Dal), MA, PhD(Boston)
Assistant Professor of Classics
Neil Robertson, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD(*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Philip Rose, BA(Memorial), MA, PhD(Queen's)
Assistant Professor of Philosophy
Colin Starnes, BA(Bishop's), STB(Harv), MA(McG), PhD(Dal)
Professor of Classics
Stephen Snobelen, BA(Hons), MA(Victoria), MPhil, PhD(*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Christopher Snook, BA(*Vind*), MA(McMaster)
Teaching Fellow
Ian Stewart, BA(Trent), MA(Tor), PhD(*Cantab*)
Senior Fellow
Judith Thompson, BA(UWO), MA, PhD(Tor)
Associate Professor of English
Shirley Tillotson, BIS(Waterloo), MA, PhD(Queen's)
Associate Professor of History
Bruce Wark
Associate Professor of Journalism

Professors Emeritus

Rev. Robert Crouse, BA(*Vind*), STB(Harv), MTh(Trinity), PhD(Harv), DD(Trinity)
Professor Emeritus, King's
Professor Emeritus of Classics, Dalhousie
Karl von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD(Yale)
Professor Emeritus, King's
Professor Emeritus of Biology, Dalhousie

Inglis Professors

Patrick Atherton, MA(*Oxon*), PhD(Liverpool)
Rev. Robert Crouse, BA(*Vind*), STB(Harv), MTh(Trinity), PhD(Harv), DD(Trinity)
Marion Fry, BA(*Vind*), MLitt(*Oxon*), DCL(*Vind*)
Rev. John Hibbitts, MA(Dal), BSLitt(*Vind*), STM(Gen Theol Sem, NY), DPhil(*Oxon*)
Kathleen Jaeger, BA, MA(UBC), PhD(Dal)
Henry Roper, BA(Dal), MA, PhD(*Cantab*)
Karl von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD(Yale)
Ian Wiseman, BA(MUN)

Associate Fellows, Foundation Year

John Baxter, BA BEd, MA, PhD(Alta)
Professor of English, Dalhousie
Susan Campbell, BA, MA(Alta), PhD(Tor)
Associate Professor of Philosophy (Dalhousie)
Alex Colville, CC, DLitt, LLD
Michael Cross, AA(Dawson College), BA(Montana), MA(SFU), PhD(Texas A&M)
Associate Professor of Economics, Dalhousie
Christopher Elson, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), Dr de 3e cycle(Sorbonne)
Associate Professor of French, Dalhousie
Dennis Farrell, BA(St Norbert Col), MMus, PhD(Wisc)
Professor of Music, Dalhousie
D. Howard, BA, MSA, MA (UBC)
Assistant Professor of Art History, NSCAD
Mary MacLachlan, BA(Tor), MA(Queen's)
Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design
J.M. Mallon, BA(Christ the King College, BC), MDiv(St. Augustine's Toronto), STB(St. Paul's, Ottawa)
Visiting Lecturer
Masoyoshi Senba, BSc(Tokyo U of Ed), PhD(Rutgers)
Research Associate, Department of Physics, Dalhousie

Part-Time Instructors, School of Journalism (2001/2002)

Mitchell. Brown, BA(Hons)(MtA), BJ(*Vind*)
Online Journalism
Michael Creagen
Photojournalism
Lindsay Crysler
Newspaper
Feature Writing
Elaine Flaherty, BJourn(Carleton)
Writing Tutor
George Jordan
Broadcast Performance
Dean Jobb, BA(MtA)
Investigative Reporting
Media Law
L. Landon
Teaching Assistant
Jack MacAndrew
Broadcast Performance
Elaine McCluskey, BA(Hons)(Dal), MA(UWO)
Writing Tutor
J. Meek, BA, MA(York)
Writing Tutor
Richard Miller, BA(Trent)
Radio Documentary
Susan Newhook, BA(Ryerson)
Writing Tutor
S. Rogers
Writing Tutor
Halina St. James
Broadcast Performance
Joan Westen
Newspaper Layout and Design
Mary Wilcox, BSc(Dal), DipJourn(UWO)
Writing Tutor

The History of King's

The history of higher education in Canada began in 1789 with the founding at Windsor, Nova Scotia, of the University of King's College. At the time of its establishment it was, with the exception of the fifteenth-century King's Colleges in Cambridge and Aberdeen, the only foundation of that name in existence. Although there had been a King's College, New York, chartered by George II in 1754, it did not survive the end of the colonial period in America, and its reorganization in 1784 under the name of Columbia College was undertaken on an entirely different plan. The Loyalist political and religious principles upon which the New York seminary had been founded migrated along with the Loyalists themselves to Eastern Canada, and in 1802 a Royal Charter was granted by George III proclaiming King's College, Windsor, "The Mother of an University for the education and instruction of Youth and Students in Arts and faculties, to continue forever and to be called King's College."

In 1923 King's accepted the terms of a generous grant from the Carnegie Foundation and moved to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, which, with a Royal Charter dating from 1820, is the third of Canada's senior universities. By an agreement reached in 1923, the two universities on the same campus have maintained joint faculties of Arts, Social Sciences and Science, so that undergraduates of King's read for the BA and BSc of Dalhousie, King's having left its own degree-granting powers in abeyance in these facultiesuntil the recent introduction of combined honours degrees in Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology, granted jointly with Dalhousie University. King's students registered in Arts and Science attend classes with Dalhousie Students; the students of both institutions follow the same curriculum, take the same examinations, and must attain the same academic standard.

In May 1941, the King's buildings were taken over by the Royal Canadian Navy as an Officers' Training Establishment. During the next four years, nearly 3100 officers were trained for sea duty with the RCN. The students and academic staff of King's carried on during this period through the kindness of Dalhousie University and Pine Hill Divinity Hall. In July 1971, King's entered into a partnership agreement with Pine Hill Divinity Hall (for the United Church of Canada) and the Corporation of the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Halifax to found the Atlantic School of Theology. This unique institution provides ecumenical as well as denominational theological education for candidates for the ministry and for laypersons. During 1974 the Atlantic School of Theology received incorporation as a degree-granting institution of higher education; thus the work previously done by the Faculty of Divinity of King's College is now conducted by that School. King's holds in abeyance its powers to grant degrees in Divinity in course. King's grants the honorary degree ofDoctor of Divinity (DD) as well as those of Doctor of Civil Law (DCL) and Doctor of Canon Law (DCnL).

A significant development in the history of King's began in 1972/73 with the introduction of the Foundation Year Programme for first-year undergraduates. By taking advantage of its independence from the dominant concerns of a large modern North American university, and yet drawing strength from its very close association with Dalhousie, King's established this programme which is unique in Canada and which aims to provide the solid foundation of modern humanistic education through a comprehensive view of western civilization from its beginnings in the ancient world up to the present day.

In 1977 the University took another step forward by establishing the only university School of Journalism in the Atlantic Provinces. The School offers two degree programmes, a one-year Bachelor of Journalism for university graduates and a four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree which can be taken with single Honours in Journalism or with combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among those in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science.

In 1993/94, King's began offering the interdisciplinary Contemporary Studies Programme. Contemporary Studies is available as a Combined Honours subject; under the joint King's/ Dalhousie College of Arts and Science, it is open to students registered at Dalhousie or at King's, including those registered in a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme.

Building on the model of Contemporary Studies, King's has introduced two further interdisciplinary Combined Honours programmes, both offered in conjunction with Dalhousie, and both available to Dalhousie students as well as to King's students. The Early Modern Studies Programme offered its first classes in 1999/2000, and the History of Science and Technology offered its first classes in 2000/2001.

King's College is residential on the Oxford and Cambridge pattern, and, in addition to students who live off-campus, students can be accommodated in residence. Members of Faculty may themselves be resident and function in the traditional manner as dons for the staircases (known at King's as "bays") and floors of the residences. The bays are named Chapel Bay, Middle Bay, Radical Bay, North Pole Bay, Cochran Bay, and Angels' Roost. Alexandra Hall is the women's residence.

Although the College is an Anglican foundation, there is no denominational bar which excludes non-Anglicans from membership in the College. Daily Services are held in the Chapel for those who wish to participate.

Drawing its strength from a tradition of classical European culture, at the same time offering its students all the opportunities and challenges of a large modern North American university through its association with Dalhousie, King's tries to maintain itself in the Canadian context as a miniature of the Christian ideal of the larger Community.

Constitution

The Board of Governors is the supreme governing body of the University. It consists of the Chancellor of the University; the President; the Vice-President; the Treasurer of the Board; the Secretary of the Board; the Bishop of Nova Scotia; the Bishop of Fredricton; four members elected by the Diocese of Nova Scotia and the Diocese of Fredricton; the President of the Alumni Association; three members elected by the Alumni Association; four members elected by the Faculty, the President of the King's Students' Union; two members elected by the King's Students' Union; and not more than eight co-opted members. The Governors have the management of the funds and property of the College, and the power of appointment of The President, Professors and officials. The Board appoints an Executive Committee.

Convocation consists of the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor, together with: all Bachelors of Divinity and Masters and Doctors of the University; all members of the Board of Governors of the University excepting undergraduate members; all current members of the King's Faculty and Inglis Professors; all other Bachelors of the University of five years' standing; and Fellows of the University. All degrees are conferred by Convocation.

The Chapel

University Chaplain and Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

The Rev. Paul Friesen , BA(Tor), MDiv(OTS), ThM(Harv), PhD(U of St. Michael's)

Director of Music

Walter H. Kemp, MusBac, MusM(Tor), MA(Harv), DPhil(*Oxon*), FRCCO

The collegiate chapel (Anglican) has long been a centre of spiritual and intellectual life on the campus. All students, regardless of their religious affiliations, are cordially invited to attend any of the daily services in the chapel.

During the academic year, Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, and the Holy Eucharist are said daily; the Eucharist is sung on Sunday and Thursday. Each term distinguished preachers are invited to the chapel. The chapel also sponsors lectures, discussion groups and social events.

Students take a large responsibility for the operation of the chapel , hold nearly all of the lay positions and many of the daily offices and assist at the daily Eucharist; there is also a sanctuary guild. Two excellent student choirs sing services each week. All Students, whether Christians, agnostics, or members of another religion, are invited to interact with the Chaplain and members of the Chapel community on intellectual, social and other issues. The Chaplain is also available to all students for spiritual counsel and crisis support.

The Library

The King's Library was established by Charles Inglis, first Bishop of Nova Scotia and the founder of the College. By 1802, the nucleus of the collection had been formed: books in classics, history, foreign languages, literature, the natural sciences and theology. Throughout the nineteenth century, books, natural history specimens and historical artifacts were added to the Library.

The general collection of over 60,000 volumes is available in open stacks and supports the undergraduate teaching of the College, particularly in Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies, History of Science and Technology, the Foundation Year Programme, Journalism, and the Humanities. The collection is augmented annually by new books and periodicals in art, classics, history, literature, philosophy, political science, and journalism, including full-text data bases of Canadian newspapers.

King's is a member of Novanet, the consortium of academic libraries in Nova Scotia which operates a cooperative bibliographic computer system and provides online circulation, a public access catalogue, and full technical support services. Members of the King's community may borrow books from other Novanet libraries, and so draw on the strengths of those collections as well. In addition to the online library catalogue, computers are provided for word processing and Internet access.

The Library's rare book collection of some 20,000 volumes includes medieval and renaissance manuscripts, incunabula (fifteenth-century printed books) and thousands of sixteenth-, seventeenth- and especially eighteenth-century volumes. The Library also houses the University Archives, which contain the official records of the University as well as documents from the early history of the Anglican Church in Canada, and manuscripts of literary figures associated with King's. The Weldon Collection of Loyalist China, brought to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick by the early settlers, is notably rich in 18th-century Chinese Export porcelain.

The present Library building, erected in 1989 to commemorate the Bicentennial of the University, is a place where preservation and display of the past complements our commitment of service to the entire academic community.

Staff:

Drake Petersen, BA(Long Island Univ), MA(Dal)
University Librarian and Archivist
Patricia L. Chalmers, BA(*Vind*), MSc(Drexel)
Assistant Librarian
Elaine MacInnis, BA(*Vind*)
Circulation
Paulette Coolen
Serials/Acquisitions and Secretary
Janet Kyle Hathaway, BA(Wash), MLS(Dal), LLB (Dal), BJ(*Vind*)
Assistant Archivist

Institute for Advanced Study

The purpose of the Institute is to further and to communicate the interests of the College in the investigation of the foundations of western culture. The Institute is thus an expression of the College's involvement in interdisciplinary work beyond the current degree programmes, transcending departmental boundaries and disciplines.

All members of the King's academic community are members of the Institute and are encouraged to participate in its conferences, lecture series, and other cultural presentations. Its members include the University's Inglis Professors (these are honorary titles introduced in 1992, offered to members of Faculty upon retirement from teaching duties). It is expected that common interests established in the Institute will be shared with members of other institutions in the region and elsewhere.

Residence

Dean of Residence

Kelley Castle, BA(Hons)(Carleton)

King's College provides residential accommodation for 280 undergraduate students registered at King's in BA, Bsc and BJ(Hons) degree programmes and who have completed an application for residence. Residence application forms will be sent with offers of admission. Owing to pressure of numbers, the College cannot guarantee residence accommodation to all applicants. Given this, students are advised to apply for places in residence as soon as they have been accepted into the University. Only students admitted to the University may apply for residence accommodation. Acceptance is subject to the approval of the Dean.

All rooms are furnished with a refrigerator, bed, dresser, desk, lamp and chairs. All are equipped with a telephone; installation and local calls are included in residence fees and a long distance package is available through the university. The rooms are also wired for high-speed Internet hookup which students can activate for a reasonable fee. Students are required to provide their own bedding (sheets, blankets, pillows) and towels. Coin-operated washers and dryers are provided in both the men's and women's residences.

The men's residences are divided into staircases known as Bays, where both single and double rooms are available. A double in the Bays is defined as a suite of two rooms shared by two students. The women's residence, Alexandra Hall offers traditional double and single rooms and provides common rooms, a receptionist's desk and kitchen and laundry facilities. Alexandra Hall is a security building. All residence students have access to study spaces and a piano and are offered minimal storage space. Meals are prepared and served in Prince Hall, three times a day, seven days a week (all-you-can-eat!), and are included in residence fees.

Residence is open to students during the regular academic session (September to April, with a break over Christmas). Students will not be admitted to their rooms before residence opens. As the residence will not be open during the Christmas holidays, students are urged to make arrangements for their Christmas vacations as early as possible in the fall term. No student is permitted to occupy the residence over the Christmas holidays except under unusual circumstances and with written permission from the Dean. Residence closes at the end of the regular session in April.

Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain in residence for the whole academic year. A student wishing to terminate his or her occupancy agreement during the academic year will not receive a refund of residence fees unless a replacement, acceptable to the College, is found by the withdrawing student. In this case, an administrative fee of $175 will be levied.

The University assumes no liability for personal property in the case of theft or damage. No pets are allowed in residence. Because parking space on campus is limited, students living in residence will not be issued parking permits.

For information on residence fees, please consult the Fees section of this calendar.

Degrees Awarded

Honorary Degrees

The degrees of Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Canon Law and Doctor of Civil Law may be conferred by the vote of Convocation *Honoris Causa* in recognition of eminent literary, scientific, professional or public service.

The dignity and honour of Fellow may be conferred by the vote of Convocation upon any friend of the University for noteworthy services rendered on its behalf.

Degrees in Arts and Science

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University maintain a joint College of Arts and Science through joint Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science. This means that King's students have full access to classes and subjects in those faculties. For a complete listing of subjects and programmes available, please see "Degree Options in Arts, Social Sciences and Science," pages 18 and 19 of this calendar.

The Dalhousie Senate confers the following degrees, distinguished as King's degrees, at the King's Encaenia each year:

Bachelor of Arts

- 15-credit degree with concentration (3 years)
- 20-credit major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit Honours degree (4 years)
- Major Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)
- Honours Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

Bachelor of Music

- 20-credit Major degree (4 years)
- Students can also pursue a BA in Music either as a 15-credit Concentration, or as a BA with Combined Honours, with another Arts or Science subject or with Journalism, and Music

Bachelor of Science

- 15-credit degree with concentration (3 years)
- 20-credit major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit Honours degree (4 years)
- Major Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)
- Honours Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

The King's Convocation and the Dalhousie Senate jointly confer the following Combined Honours degrees at the King's Encaenia each year: (In these programmes, students choose a second Honours subject from those available through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.)

Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours

- Contemporary Studies (4 years)
- Early Modern Studies (4 years)
- History of Science and Technology (4 years)

Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours

- History of Science and Technology (4 years)

King's students can also do pre-professional work offered by the College of Arts and Science, which sometimes amounts to less than what is required for a BA or BSc degree. For example, Architecture, Medicine, Dentistry, Social Work, Physiotherapy and Law all accept students after one level or another of work in Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

The University of King's College does not admit students to programmes which involve degrees or diplomas other than the BA, BJ, BJH, BMus and BSc. For example, King's students cannot take the Diploma in Costume Studie, Engineering orMeteorology, nor can they do Commerce or Health Professions degrees.

For full departmental listings, programme details, and class descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, please consult the Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calender.

Degrees in Journalism

Convocation confers the following Journalism degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- 20-credit degree (4 years)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject

- 20-credit degree (4 years)

Bachelor of Journalism

- 7-credit degree (1 year) (following a previous undergraduate degree)

For the Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject, the second subject can be chosen from any discipline in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science which offers an Honours Degree.

These include, in Arts:

- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- German
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Minor in Journalism

King's and Dalhousie students have the option to pursue a Minor in Journalism in combination with any single Major or Honours subject in Arts or Science, taken from the lists above.

Degree Options in Arts & Social Sciences

Available Subjects	BA Concentration (15 credit)	BA Major (20 credit)	BA Honours (20 credit)	Available as a Minor, with another Major or Honours subject
Business				√
Canadian Studies				Emphasis only
Classics	√	√	√	
Comparative Religion	√	√		
Computer Science		As second major of Double Manor	As second major of Combined Honours	
Contemporary Studies			Combined Honours only	
Early Modern Studies			Combined Honours only	
English	√	√	√	
Environmental Science				Concentration with Double Major or Combined Honours
Environmental Studies				√
Film Studies				√
French	√	√	√	
German	√	√	√	
History	√	√	√	
History of Science & Technology			Combined Honours only	
International Development Studies	√	√	√	
Journalism				√ (with BA)
Linguistics	√	√	√	
Music	√	BMus only	Combined Honours only	
Philosophy	√	√	√	
Political Science	√	√	√	
Russian Studies	√	√	√	
Sociology & Social Anthropology	√	√	√	
Spanish	√	√	√	
Theatre	√	√	√	
Women's Studies	√	√	Combined Honours only	

Degree Options in Science

Available Subjects	BSc, BA Concentration (15 credit)	BSc, BA Major (20 credit)	BSc, BA Honours (20 credit)	Available as a Minor, with another Major or Honours subject	Available as Coop Education (Major or Honours only)
Biochemistry		√	√		√
Biology	√	√	√		√
Business				Except with Combined Honours	
Canadian Studies					Emphasis only
Chemistry	√	√	√		√
Computer Science		As second major of Double Major	As second major of Combined Honours	√	
Earth Sciences	√	√	√		Major only
Economics	√	√	√		√
Environmental Science				Concentration only, with Double Major or Combined Honours	
Environmental Studies				√	
Film Studies				√	
History of Science & Technology			Combined Honours only		
Marine Biology		√	√		
Mathematics	√	√	√		√
Microbiology & Immunology		√	√		√
Neuroscience		√	√		
Physics	√	√	√		√
Psychology	√	√	√		
Statistics	√	√	√		√

The Relationship between King's and Dalhousie

After a disastrous fire in the 1920s King's College moved from Windsor to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, with whom we have shared a campus for over 75 years. Together, the two institutions have developed a subtle, stable and immensely productive relationship which attracts some of the best undergraduate students in Canada

Dalhousie University is the region's foremost research-intensive university, with over 13,500 students in 11 Faculties and over 125 departments and programmes. The resources of the first-rate College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie, combined with the unified interdisciplinary work pioneered at King's, offers students a relevance and richness found nowhere else in Canada. These two universities with differing national reputations provide unsurpassed excellence and opportunity for students.

With only minor exceptions, students who enrol at King's and students who enrol at Dalhousie for a BA, BMus or BSc degree are taught in the same courses by the same professors in the same classrooms at the same times for the same tuition fees and are awarded the same degree - the Dalhousie BA or BMus or BSc.

The exceptions are that students who wish to thake the Foundation Year Programme (FYP) must be enrolled at King's while they are taking the programme, and students cannot enrol in diploma programmes in Costume Studies or Meteorology while enrolled at King's.

Most King's BA, BMus and BSc students take FYP (either the four-credit or the three-credit version) in their first year, but there are also many who do not. These are students who want to belong to the King's community while taking a regular slate of first-year courses in the Dalhousie College of Arts and Science.

In whatever year of undergraduate study, all the courses offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science are available to King's students. The institutions share a student information system. King's (or Dalhousie) students may switch their enrolment to the other institution at any time up to the last day to register. Students enrolled at King's have complete access to the student services and the library system of Dalhousie and to Dalplex, the full-service athletic complex.

There are a few differences: King's scholarship, bursary and student employment programmes are for King's students only (as those at Dalhousie are for Dalhousie students only); King's varsity athletic programmes are for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only); and King's intramural athletic programmes, residences and student clubs and societies tend to be for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only).

Although Dalhousie students can't take the Foudnation Year Programme, they can take any of the courses offered at King's in the Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Techology programmes, as well as many of the courses in the School of Journalism.

There are excellent reasons for being a student at King's or at Dalhousie. There are two communities for you to choose from: the one small and intense, the other large and diverse. Both share a common academic excellence. You are free to move back and forth between these two according to your changing needs and goals. The joint aim of both universities is to offer Arts and Science students the best of both worlds and easy access to either.

College of Arts and Science

Introduction

The College of Arts and Science, established in 1988, consists of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The College of Arts and Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programmes and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties. There are thirteen Departments in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programmes of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts and Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degree programmes, and for diploma programmes in Meteorology and Costume Studies. The College is also responsible for the establishment of academic regulations governing students registered in its programmes.

The College of Arts and Science consists of several groups: some 6,500 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of secretaries and technicians. The student's academic role is to learn from teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and what is most important, they learn how to learn.

Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge, the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education is marked formally by the awarding of a Bachelor's degree. The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts, and methods that the student must learn; and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more importantly, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional programme of study.

BA and BSc degree programmes in the College are of three types: the four year or twenty credit degree with Honours; the four year or twenty credit degree with a Major; and the three year or fifteen credit degree with an area of concentration.

The College is particularly proud of the Honours programmes that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc Major (20-credit) or the BA or BSc (15-credit) in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credits in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the programme each student must receive a grade which is additional to those for the required twenty credits. Frequently Honours students obtain this grade by successfully completing an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programmes with Honours in most subjects in which it also provides BSc Honours programmes and in providing BA and BSc degree programmes with Combined Honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

Provost of the College

Kimmins, W.C., PhD (London), Professor of Biology

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Location: 6135 University Ave.
Third Floor
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9
Telephone: (902) 494-1440
Fax: (902) 494-1957
Website: www.dal.ca/FASS

Dean
Binkley, M.E., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Telephone: (902) 494-1439

Associate Dean
Schroeder, D.P., AMus, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Cantab)
Telephone: (902) 494-1254

Assistant Dean (Students)
Konok, H., BA (Toronto), MA, MAT (Dal)
Telephone: (902) 494-6898

Assistant Dean (Research)
Stone, M., BA (Guelph), MA, MPhil (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto)
Telephone: (902) 494-6912

Assistant Dean (External)
O'Brien, J.T., BA (Wisconsin), MA, PhD (Rochester)
Telephone: (902) 494-6288

Secretary
Holloway, J.E. BA (No Colo), MA (Wyoming), PhD (Duke)
Telephone: (902) 494-6357

Administrator
Nielsen, S., BBA (MSVU), MBA (Dal)
Telephone: (902) 494-1441

A. Introduction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of those academic units that study and teach in the humanities, languages, social sciences, and the performing arts including interdisciplinary programmes.

The central role of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is the education of those wishing to comprehend the heritage of the past, recognize the complexities of the present, and use that understanding to plan for the future. The undergraduate programmes of the Faculty stimulate and refine the processes of critical analysis, disciplined speculation, and artistic expression. To understand more fully the conventions, history, and traditions of one's society is to understand more about oneself. Study, teaching, and research in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences frequently involve questioning and analysing why things are as they are, as well as understanding what they are. Some Departments in the Faculty teach and evaluate performance. The values associated with study and research in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences have long been recognized as central to a liberal education.

B. Departments and Programmes of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- Film Studies
- French
- German
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

Faculty of Science

Location: Life.Science Centre (Biology)
8th Floor, Room 827
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1
Telephone: (902) 494-2373
Fax: (902) 494-1123
E-mail: science@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/science

Acting Dean
Moore, C.L., BA, PhD (*Cantab*), Professor of Psychology

Associate Dean
Ryall, P.J.C., BSc (Dal), MSc (Alta), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor (Earth Sciences)
Telephone: (902) 494-2964

Assistant Dean (Student Affairs and Space)
Retallack, B., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Manchester), Assistant Professor (Biology)
Telephone: (902) 494-2373

Assistant Dean (Research)
Brown, R.E., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Dal)
Telephone: (902) 494-2765

Secretary of Faculty
Swaminathan, S., MA, MSc, PhD (Madras), Professor Emeritus (Mathematics)
Telephone: (902) 494-2373/3864

Administrator
Giddy, A., BA (Dal)
Telephone: (902) 494-1443

Administrative Assistant
Wells, J., BBA (MSVU)
Telephone: (902) 494-3540

Administrative Secretary
Hanna-Shea, D.
Telephone: (902) 494-2373

A. Introduction

Dalhousie's Faculty of Science, the primary centre in the region for science education and research, is part of the College of Arts and Science and consists of 10 departments. The principal mission of the Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science are assisted to develop the capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis, to cultivate the ability to communicate with precision and style, and to acquire the skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

Undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science normally develop these abilities by concentrating their studies in one or more of the following areas: biochemistry, biology, biotechnology, chemistry, earth sciences, economics, environmental science, marine biology, mathematics, meteorology, microbiology, neuroscience, physics, psychology, and statistics. It is possible to combine studies in many of these areas with a minor in business or with a Co-op Education in Science option. (This requires work term opportunities.) Details concerning particular programmes of study are found in the departmental entries.

B. Departments of the Faculty of Science

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Biology*
- Chemistry*
- Earth Sciences*
- Economics*
- Mathematis and Statistics*
- Microbiology and Immunology* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Oceanography
- Physics and Atmospheric Science*
- Psychology

* Co-op Option available.

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Science, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

School of Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor
Administration Building
University of King's College
Telephone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 425-8183

Director
Stephen Kimber
Associate Professor of Journalism
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159
E-mail: stephen.kimber@ukings.ns.ca

Degrees Offered

The University of King's College offers two Journalism degree programmes: the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), a four-year honours degree programme, and a concentrated one-year programme, the Bachelor of Journalism.

It is also possible for King's or Dalhousie students in major or honours programmes in the Faculty Arts & Social Sciences to take a minor in Journalism.

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

The four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is available with single Honours in Journalism, or with Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among those available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

The subjects available to combine with Journalism include King's three interdisciplinary honours programmes (Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and the History of Science & Technology) and a programme in Music History offered jointly with the Dalhousie Department of Music. The proposed Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies is pending approval of the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission.

The aim of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is to provide a grounding in the methods of contemporary journalism in the context of a liberal education. In addition to training in journalistic skills and methods, the student will acquire both a knowledge of the history of western civilization and a specific competence in one or more of the traditional disciplines of Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

Students are strongly encouraged to arrange summer employment in journalism during the course of their registration in the BJ (Hons) programme. All students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet, normally during their fourth year in the BJ (Hons) programme.

Bachelor of Journalism

The Bachelor of Journalism degree programme is offered only to students who have completed a first undergraduate degree. It provides an intensive programme in the methods of contemporary journalism; all students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet during their year in the Bachelor of Journalism programme.

Minor in Journalism

The goal of the Minor in Journalism is to introduce students to journalism as a possible career option as well as to provide them with skills training in basic journalistic methods and techniques.

A Minor in Journalism can be pursued with Major or Honours programmes in the following disciplines:

- Classics
- Comparative Religion
- English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

Students who are considering combined honours with a minor in Journalism should consult the Registrar in advance of class selection, as this option would only be available in certain conditions apply.

For a detailed description of the curricula and degree requirements for Journalism programmes, as well as course descriptions, please see the relevant sections of this Calendar.

Career Portfolio

The Dalhousie Career Portfolio has been developed to enhance the University's undergraduate liberal Arts and Science programme by adding elements that enable students to optimize the career preparation opportunities that a strong liberal arts education can provide.

I. Major Elements of the Dalhousie Career Portfolio

A. Undergraduate Classes

ASSC/SCIE 1100.03: Introduction to Career Portfolios. This class assists students to deepen their understanding of issues related to career choice and development. The class uses the concept of a "career portfolio" to orient students to the basics of career development and planning, so that they emerge with a framework within which to develop their individual career plans, well-grounded in research and thoughtful reflection. The Introduction to Career Portfolios class combines conventional lecture classes, panels or other presentations with small group/individual activities under the guidance of student mentors enrolled in the Communication, Group Dynamics, and Career Development class.

ASSC 3100X/Y.06: Communication, Group Dynamics and Career Development. This class is offered to selected senior students, and examines the fundamental principles of communication, mentoring and helping processes, group dynamics, and the career development process, including relevant theory and research. The class prepares students to serve as mentors for the Introduction to Career Portfolios class (the two classes are integrated in this respect) while offering the mentors themselves an opportunity for intellectual growth and skill acquisition through experiential learning in the form of supervised mentoring responsibilities in the Introduction to Career Portfolios class.

B. Skills Transcript

Skills Transcript classes offer students the opportunity to acquire specific transferable skills while covering the regular class subject material. Students will receive on their transcripts a conventional grade which records their achievements in terms of content knowledge. Provided they achieve a minimum grade of B they will also be eligible to receive a record of the transferable skills they have acquired in the form of a Skills Transcript. Students can use the Skills Transcript, if they wish, in their career portfolios or when seeking work.

For 2000/2001, Skills Transcript classes included:

ASSC/SCIE	
1100.03	Introduction to Career Portfolios
3100.06	Grp Lead. Skills in Career Devel.
BIOL	
2101.03	Microbial Diversity
3050.03	Developmental Biology
3060.03	Environmental Ecology
3061.03	Communities and Ecosystems
3067.03	Ecology and Evolution
3068.03	Agroecosystems
3070.06	Princ of Animal Physiology
3074./3076.03	Princ of Animal Physiology
3071.06	Physiology of Marine Animals
3218.03	Plant Anatomy
3601.03	Nature Conservation
3614.03	Field Ecology
4045.03	Resource Conservation Genetics
4065.03	Sustainability and Global Change
4070.03	Adv Topics in Animal Physiology
4900.06	Honours Research and Thesis
4901/4902	Honours Research and Thesis
5070.03	Adv Topics in Animal Physiology
CHEM	
2301.03	Chemical Thermodynamics
3101.03	Chem of Main Group Elements
3303.03	Materials Science
3401.03	Intermediate Organic Chemistry
3402.03	Ident of Organic Compounds
4101.03	Topics in Non-Metal Chemistry
4301.03	Theory of Chemical Bonding
4402.03	Organic Structure Determination
CLAS	
2205.03	The Fall of the Roman Republic
2215.03	Greece in the 5th Century
CSCI	
1200.03	Intro to Comput for Non-Majors
ECON	
2218.03	Cdn Econ in the New Millennium
2251.03	Econ. Dev. & the Environment
2252.03	Econ. Dev. of Comm & the Env.
2280.03	Stat Meth Data Anal & Inference
3338.03	Introductory Econometrics I
3345.03	Public Finance II
3350.03	Social Cost Benefit Analysis
4100.06	Honours Seminar
ERTH	
0200.015	Earth Sciences Field School
0020.03	Computing Camp
2110.03	Field Methods
3500.03	Geoscience Info. Management
4100.06	Research Project
4200.06	Honours Thesis
FREN	
1010.06	Basic French Lev II - Sec 3 & 4
1060.06	French for Reading
2032.03	Phonology I
2033.03	Phonology II
2045.06	Intensive Grammar
2203.03	Approaches to Literary Texts
3020.06	Linguistics
3045.06	Written Expression
3500.03	17th Century French Literature
3901.03	Acadian Studies

HIST
2003.03 The Fall of the Roman Republic
2016.03 Greece in the 5th Century
2211.03 Soc Hist of Canada before 1870
3750.03 History of Seafaring

MATH
2300.03 Mathematical Modelling I
3260.03 Mathematical Modelling II
4800.03 Intro. of Mathematical Research

NESC
3137.03 Cognitive Neuroscience
3237.03 Drugs & Behaviour
4160.06 Topics in Behavioural Biology

OCEA
4120.03 Intro. Physical Oceanography
5120.03 Intro. Physical Oceanography
4220.03 Num Mod of Atmos and Oceans
5220.03 Num Mod of Atmos and Oceans
4311.03 Fluid Dynamics I
5311.03 Fluid Dynamics I

PHYC
1100.06 Introduction to Physics
1300.06 Physics In and Around You
2000.03 Intro Oscillations and Waves
2010.03 Intro Electricity & Magnetism
2015.03 Introductory Modern Physics
2050.03 Simulations for Science
2500.03 Oscillations and Waves
2510.03 Electricity & Magnetism
2515.03 Modern Physics
3000.03 Experimental Physics I
3810.03 Microcomputers & the Real World
4000.03 Advanced Lab

POLI
1103.06 Intro to Government and Politics
3493.03 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
3525.03 Comp Foreign Policy Simulation

PSYO
1001.06 Introduction of Psychology
2000.03 Methods of Exp Psychology
3137.03 Cognitive Neuroscience
3237.03 Drugs & Behaviour
4160.06 Topics in Behaviour Biology

SCIE
1500.03 Dal Integrated Science Programme
3501.03 Environmental Problem Solving 1
3502.03 Environmental Problem Solving 2

SOSA
4001.03 Survey Methods
4002.03 Social Statistics

STAT
1060.03 Intro Stats, Sci & Health Sciences
2080.03 Stat Meth Data Anal & Inference

Skills Transcript classes for 2002/2003 will be listed online at www.dal.ca/career

C. Experiential Learning Programme

The objective of the experiential learning module is to enable students to measure their competitiveness in obtaining meaningful work. The module assists students in using experiential learning to explore their career interests and acquire related transferable skills.

Certain on-campus employers participate in the Experiential Learning Programme. The objective of the programme is to introduce students and their supervisors to the value and principles of experiential learning. Through participation in an orientation session, a self-directed self-assessment, structured interactions with their supervisors and a debriefing process, students learn how to identify, describe and develop transferable skills during their employment period. As well, they learn how to document skills acquisition and how to use future experiences to further develop their employability skills.

The Guide to Enhancing Employability Through Transferable Skills

The Guide introduces students to the concept of employability skills. Specific experiential learning opportunities and contact information are included. The Guide features a self-assessment tool that enables students to identify and document the skills they acquire through experiential learning.

Other Experiential Learning Initiatives

The Dalhousie Career Portfolio is currently collaborating with several academic programs to incorporate Career Portfolio elements.

II. Implementation

The Dalhousie Career Portfolio received initial support from Human Resources Development Canada and is currently funded by The J.W. McConnell Family Foundation.

Admission Requirements

PLEASE NOTE: Admission to many programmes is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

I. General Requirements

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar. Applicants who have completed studies in a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP programme in Quebec, may qualify for a maximum of five transfer credits. Applications are considered on an individual basis.

Students who do not qualify for admission based on high school, CAAT, or CEGEP results may be eligible if they have completed a two-yea, or three-year diploma which provides academic preparation in subjects related to their programme of study at Dalhousie/King's. In this case, the student will not be eligible for transfer credit assessment.

A. Students from Canadian High Schools other than Quebec

Any special or experimental class must have been previously approved by Dalhousie if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

For general admission, students require grade 12 level or OAC academic English and four additional university-preparatory courses. Special attention will be paid to grades in English and Mathematics. Final grades in Mathematics (if required for the programme) and English must be at least 65%. Students are expected to have an overall minimum average of 70%. Final grades in individual university preparatory classes other than Mathematics and English must be at least 60%. Students from Ontario who have Grade 12 courses must present ENG4U English, and MCB4U or MGA4U Math where Math is required, but may present either U or U/C classes for their other classes.

B. Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the distribution and average requirements outlined for students from the Atlantic provinces, Others can apply with first year CEGEP grades with minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%.

C. Acceptable Classes from Atlantic Provinces

- Biology
- Chemistry
- English (Language and Literature or Thematic Literature in Newfoundland)
- French
- Geography (or Global Geography)
- German
- History (or Global History)
- Latin
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Calculus
- Comparative Religion
- Computer Related Studies
- Data Processing
- Economics
- Environmental Studies
- Gaelic
- Geology
- German
- Journalism
- Law
- Modern World Problems
- Music
- Political Science
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre

D. Students from Outside Canada

U.S.A.: Strong B average in Senior Year (Grade 12); submission of SAT scores of 1100 or better. The SAT II requirements are under review.

Bermuda: U.S.A. Grade 12 as above; post-graduate year or one year at Bermuda College with very good standing.

China (PRC): National Senior High School Graduation Exam with a grade of 380 or better, or Matriculation Exam with a grade of 550 or better.

The United Kingdom, West Indies, West Africa: General Certificate of Education (GCE) or West African Higher Certificate with "C" standing in at least five subjects, of which one must be English and at least two must be at the Advanced Level. Ordinary level Mathematics is required for admission to Science, although advanced level Mathematics is recommended. Two advanced-supplementary ("A/S") levels are equivalent to one advanced level subject.

Hong Kong: GCE as for Great Britain, or University of Hong Kong Matriculation Certificate, or Hong Kong Certificate of Education (English).

India: Standard XII with very good standing in 10+2 system or 3-year technical diploma.

Japan: Kotogakko Sotsvgyo Shomeisho with academic curriculum with an average of 3 or better.

Middle East: Equivalent to U.S.A. Grade 12, GCE A-levels or one year of university with very good standing. Students with good standing (90% or better) in Arabic secondary school will be eligible for consideration.

For other regions: write to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., B3H 4H6, or e-mail: admissions@dal.ca or phone (902) 494-2450.

II. Specific Requirements

A. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

1. Bachelor of Arts

- English
- 4 other acceptable university-preparatory classes (see page 27)
- Minimum final grades: English - 65%
- Other Subjects - 60%
- Overall Average - 70%

2. Bachelor of Music

- Satisfy the requirements for Bachelor of Arts
- Demonstrate proficiency as instrumental or vocal performers in an audition/interview
- Demonstrate knowledge of the basic rudiments of music theory (equivalent to Grade II theory, Royal Conservatory of Music in Toronto) and aural dictation: each is assessed through written diagnostic tests as part of the audition/interview
- Submit the supplementary application form for the Department of Music.

It is recommended that students apply early for purposes of admission, audition, and music scholarship consideration. Audition dates are listed on the supplementary form and all audition procedures should be completed by June 30.

Applicants who, in the estimation of the Auditioning Committee, show considerable musical talent but are in need of more emphasis on preparatory skills will be required to take some foundational classes. Applicants with severe background deficiencies will be advised to seek further preparation through private instruction before reapplying.

Students wishing to transfer from another institution into the second or third year of their chosen Music programme must take validation examinations in music history, theory, aural and keyboard skills, and their applied major instrument before transfer of credits can be considered. Failure to pass an examination will necessitate enrolment in the appropriate first- or second-year class. Validation examinations must be written at the same time as the audition/interview. Transfer applications are subject to the June 1 deadline.

B. Faculty of Science

1. Bachelor of Science, B.Sc. Co-op

- English
- Advanced Math or Pre-calculus Math
- 3 other acceptable university-preparatory classes
- Minimum final grades:
  English, Math - 65%
  Other subjects - 60%
  Overall Average - 70%
- It is recommended that students have two science subjects.

2. Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme

- Satisfy requirements for Bachelor of Science
- At least one grade 12 or OAC science class
- Minimum grades:
  English 75%
  Mathematics 80%
  Overall average 80%

C. School of Journalism

1. Bachelor of Journalism

- A completed undergraduate degree in any discipline with a minimum average of B (Students in progress with their degree must be able to show that they will have completed the requirements to graduate before they begin the Bachelor of Journalism programme)
- Certification of proficiency in English if the native language of the applicant is not English (a minimum score of 580 in TOEFL, 237 in computer-based TOEFL, 90 in MELAB or 90 in IELTS).
- Evidence of writing skill through submission of clippings or tapes of journalistic writing they have had published or broadcast
- Submission of a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch

2. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- Academic requirements as for the Bachelor of Arts programme
- Applicants will be considered based on academic performance, strength of their academic programme, clippings or tapes of journalistic writing and a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch.

PLEASE NOTE: Fulfilment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first year classes. For example, Science classes require Science math from high school regardless of the Faculty the student is registered in. Please consult the class description section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar.

III. Mature Students

If you do not meet the regular admissions requirements you may be eligible to apply for admission to the University Exploration Programme as a mature student. This gives you the opportunity to take a limited number of courses to test whether you are ready for full-time university studies.You must be at least 23 years old, have been out of full-time high school study for at least four years and have not previously attended university or community college. Dalhousie's Henson College provides a wide variety of services to mature and/or part-time students and welcomes the opportunity to discuss your special needs with you. It is recommended that prospective students meet with an advisor well in advance of their intended registration as upgrading classes may be required. Contact Henson College at (902) 494-2526.

If you are applying as a mature student, enclose a letter indicating your activities since leaving high school and your reasons for expecting to successfully complete a university programme. A transcript of academic work in high school and beyond is required. The number of classes a University Exploration student may take in a single academic year is restricted to a maximum of four full credits.

By the terms of our agreement with Dalhousie, students registered at King's must be in a degree programme; as a result students who register as University Exploration students must be registered at Dalhousie. Once they are admissible to a degree programme, they may register at King;'s.

Application Submission

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Office of the Registrar:

- A completed application form (forms not properly completed will delay processing
- The appropriate application fee for the programme (refer to Application for Admission form)
- For students applying directly from high school, an official record of high school work
- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable)
- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see the following section on English Language Tests)
- Supplementary information as required for specific programmes
- Mature applicants should also enclose a letter

Documents, once submitted, become the property of the University of King's College and cannot be returned.

A. January Admissions

Admission of first-year students in January is not recommended because the number of introductory classes in this term is very limited. Part-time students and transfer students may be admitted for classes beginning in January. The application deadline for January admission is November 15.

B. Response to Applications

King's will respond to your application as promptly as possible and will advise you by mail of any missing documentation. Likewise admissions decisions are sent by mail. Please notify the Registrar's Office if your address changes to avoid any delay in notification.

Admissions to all our programmes are limited enrollment. The first round of offers for these programmes will be sent in mid-April. A second round of offers may be made in mid-June, if space permits.

C. Early Acceptance

Applicants currently attending high school, who have good academic records and an admission average in the mid 70's or higher may be given early acceptance, conditional on satisfactory completion of work in which they are currently enrolled.

D. Final acceptance

Applicants must successfully complete high school classes in the required subjects with a minimum average of 70%. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

E. English Language Tests

As the standard language of instruction at Dalhousie/King's is English, candidates whose native language is not English must complete one of the following: TOEFL results of 580 (237 for computer-based test), MELAB results of 90 or IELTS results of 7.0. Scores that range within these standards will be considered along with other academic information. Information for MELAB may be obtained by writing to the English Language Institute, Testing and Certification Service, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104, USA. For TOEFL information, write to TOEFL, Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, USA. Application forms for the IELTS test may be obtained by telephoning (02) 950-9642 (Australia).

F. International Baccalaureate and Advanced Placement Classes

If you are taking any of these classes, you may qualify for advanced placement or transfer credits. Contact the Registrar's Office for specific information.

University Regulations

1. General

1. In relation to the College of Arts and Science, the President is charged with the internal regulation of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by the Faculty and Board of Governors of the University of King's College, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty or School concerned.

2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.

4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.

5. Students who change their name while attending King's/Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.

6. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated class of study must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.

7. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.

8. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student, and where appropriate, on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc.

9. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.

10. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.

11. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree/ diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/ diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.

12. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

2. Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme

The University Senate or Faculty reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a programme. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

3. Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.

2. Candidates are required to present their valid King's ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.

3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.

4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.

5. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.

6. Each question should be started on a separate page.

7. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.

8. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.

9. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

4. Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.

2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on the Sunday immediately following. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite both on the website of the Registrar (www.registrar.dal.ca) and on the examination bulletin boards in the Dalhousie A&A building, main level (next to the Registrar's Office) and at the Student Service Centre on the Sexon Campus.

3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the class are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the class description given to students at the beginning of the term.

If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the class description, may appeal through the appropriate faculty appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the class professor.

4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Dalhousie Registrar's web site and/or examination bulletin boards for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

5. Retention of Student Work

Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programmes in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

6. Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose

personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to King's are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

7. Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

1. Disclosure to students of their own records

(a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.

(b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University. Transcripts will not be released while a senate discipline case is pending.

2. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

3. Disclosure to Third Parties

(a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:

- Name
- Period of Registration
- Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
- Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
- Hometown and Awards/Distinctions (as indicated in the convocation programme)

(b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.

(c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.

(d) In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.

The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics' Canada's Web site: http://www.statcan.ca or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.

(e) Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

8. Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

The following is the policy of Dalhousie University, which provides guidance for King's while the King's policy is being developed.

1. Dalhousie University is committed to the goal of providing equal opportunity for qualified students with disabilities. To demonstrate full respect for the academic capacities and potential of students with disabilities, the University seeks to remove attitudinal and environmental restrictions which may hamper or prevent academically-qualified students with disabilities from participating fully in University life. The University understands that persons with disabilities may have different ways of doing things, recognizing that performance is not inferior merely because it is different.

2. The University recognizes, subject to its financial and other resource constraints, that qualified students with disabilities have a right to:

- full access to all educational programmes;
- full access to the educational process and learning environment (including but not limited to classes, laboratories, workshops);
- full access to the University campus; and
- full access to University facilities and services.

3. The University recognizes that qualified students with disabilities have a right to assistance that is individualized with respect to scope and pace and consistent with both the student's needs and legitimate academic demands and the University's capacity to respond.

4. To ensure that qualified students with disabilities may pursue quality post-secondary education, the University shall:

- be proactive in fostering, creating and maintaining a barrier-free environment, including:
  (a) the provision of support services, within reasonable financial and resource limitations; and
  (b) promoting an attitude of respect for persons with disabilities, and
  (c) promoting sensitivity to the needs and abilities of persons with disabilities;
- inform the University community about the services available to qualified students with disabilities and seek to ensure that such services are delivered in ways that promote equity;
- where warranted and without compromising the academic standards, and through the relevant academic authority, modify:
  (a) workload;
  (b) examination procedures;
  (c) other class requirements; and
  (d) scholarship and other financial assistance requirements; and
- take all reasonable steps to consult students with disabilities as fully as possible about decisions relating to matters affecting them.

5. In accordance with provisions in the Human Rights Act, the University may also define essential requirements for professional performance for students in programmes, where these are appropriate, and this policy is not intended to replace or supersede these requirements.

6. Students with disabilities requiring assistance from the University shall:

- initiate contact with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and make the nature of their disability and/or their needs known; and
- be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are provided with an equal opportunity by Dalhousie University.

7. The responsibility to implement these policies throughout the University rests on all members of the University community, including all faculty, administration, staff, students and the Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

9. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. These procedures regarding students with learning disabilities derive from the University's Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities as stated above. These students are intellectually capable and possess potential which may not be fully realized without a recognition of their special needs. We are both morally and legally required to supply such support consistent with the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.

I. Admission

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met. Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and the other knowledgeable professionals.
The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;

2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;

3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

II. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students requesting academic accommodation will arrange a personal interview with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities. Schools and Faculties will provide relevant Faculty committees and individual Faculty members with fairly specific instruction as to the circumstances in which certain types of accommodation are normally to be made (e.g., the language requirement of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences). The Advisor to Students with Disabilities will assist faculty and students in developing reasonable accommodations.

A. Documentation Required

The student will provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychological report documenting the presence of a learning disability as outlined in Section A above.

B. Procedures Regarding Academic Accommodation

Students are expected to identify themselves as having a learning disability and inform the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The Dalhousie University Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities will guide the Faculties and the relevant committees in their deliberations. That policy specifies three factors that must be taken into account when considering requests for accommodations from students with disabilities: the needs of the students; preservation of the academic integrity of the programmes; and the ability of the University to provide resources.

C. Types of Academic Accommodation

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content. For example, a student may benefit from an oral exam in one subject area, but not in another. It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial-and-error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate mastery of class material.

Accommodations for students with learning disabilities typically can include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- Extend the time permitted for a student with a learning disability to earn a degree;
- Modify programme requirements (e.g., class substitutions);
- Permit examinations to be proctored, read orally, dictated or typed;
- Allow extra time for completion of examinations and extend the time for the examination period;
- Change the test format (e.g., multiple choice to essay);
- Provide alternative formats for class materials;
- Permit basic four-function calculators and standard desk dictionaries during examinations;
- Use alternative methods for students to demonstrate academic achievement (e.g., a narrative tape instead of a journal);
- Permit review of final drafts of term papers with a proofreader and make changes without altering content; and
- Use computer software programs to assist in test-taking.

D. Appeals

Admission and programme appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University.

E. Release of Information About Students

A student will be told before disclosing any information on learning disabilities that such information will be governed by the University Regulations on the Release of Information as indicated in this calendar.

III. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavours to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counselling, academic counselling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made

10. Intellectual Honesty

A University should epitomize the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can result in an academic offence. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Examples of Academic Offences

1. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the attribution standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, constitute plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

2. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.

3. Citation and Attribution

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

4. Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offense and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Studies Committee).

5. Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a class related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Studies Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

(a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,

(b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,

(c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,

(d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,

(e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that class, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,

(f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one class for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

11. DisciplineCommittees for Academic Offences

1. In the case of students enrolled in classes in the College of Arts and Science, the Dalhousie Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee (see below), as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

2. In the case of students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism, cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as well as certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community, are dealt with by the King's Journalism Studies Committee (see below).

3. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any class taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

12. College of Arts and Science Senate Discipline Committee

Alleged academic offences in the College of Arts and Sciences are dealt with by the Dalhousie Senate and Discipline Committee.

A. Composition

The Committee comprises six representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), and four representatives of the student body. A student who is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;

2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the class of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
   - been compelled to withdraw academically;
   - chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
   - chosen not to register at the University;

3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Student-Discipline Officers is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;

4. conduct open hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint. The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;

5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration, extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;

6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if the alleged offender is not a student, a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Research)

C. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate on such grounds as it determines are appropriate. Where a Faculty, such as Health Professions, wishes to dismiss a student for their unethical conduct or unsuitability for any health profession, there is no appeal to the Senate Discipline Committee. Instead, an appeal may be made to a Senate *ad-hoc* committee.

D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

(i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;

(ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;

(iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;

(iv) failure of the class or seminar or programme;

(v) failure of the academic year;

(vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);

(vii) expulsion from the University;

(viii) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and

(ix) removal from the President's List.

PLEASE NOTE: Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending.

School of Journalism - Journalism Studies Committee

Alleged academic offences in the School of Journalism are dealt with by the Journalism Studies Committee.

Students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism should be aware that the Journalism Studies Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in realtion to all classes taken in the School of Journalism.

A. Terms of Reference

The Journalism Studies Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;

2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
   - been compelled to withdraw academically;
   - chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
   - chosen not to register at the university;

3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Director of the School of Journalism. Complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students;

4. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premises that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, or year of University registration, and/or extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations (whether at King's or elsewhere), the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student.

5. report its findings, and any penalty imposed, to the Director of the School of Journalism. The Director of the School of Journalism shall forward a copy of the report to the person or persons whom the Journalism Studies Committee has found to have committed the offence or irregularity, and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President of the University.

B. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Journalism Studies Committe may be made to the Faculty of the University of King's College on such grounds as it determines are appropriate.

C. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Studies Committee is circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

(i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;

(ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;

(iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;

(iv) failure of the class or seminar or programme;

(v) failure of the academic year;

(vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);

(vii) expulsion from the University;

(viii) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and

(ix) removal from the President's List of Distinction.

PLEASE NOTE: Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Journalism Studies Committee case is pending.

13. University of King's College Code of Conduct

Commentary

1. The University of King's College is a community of faculty, support staff and students involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities.

Students are members of the University for the period of their registration, and, as such, assume the responsibilities that such registration entails. Similar responsibilities pertain to all employees of the University.

2 The University does not stand *in loco parentis* to its student members; that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students and employees as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations, subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by the University of King's College is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.

3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal, civil, and municipal laws. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students or employees from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that gives rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College (see Section 14,"College Discipline," page 40).

4. The University defines standards of behaviour and makes provisions for discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its schools, or programmes, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.

5. Matters concerning Academic Discipline are dealt with in the manner described under "University Regulations—Discipline Committees for Academic Offences" in this Calendar.

6. The University of King's College is a place of academic work. As such, none of the definitions in this Code shall be construed in such a way as to limit or hinder normal and accepted academic practices; e.g., it is not a threat or harassment for faculty to say that if papers are not in on time this will result in a lower grade.

A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.

2. In this Code, "student" means a person:

(i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or

(ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility, or dataset.

3. In this Code, "employee" means a person employed by the University on a full- or part-time basis.

4. In this Code, "threaten" means any statement or conduct which may cause a reasonable person to believe that (a) her or his personal safety is endangered; or (b) property is at risk of damage.

5. In this Code, "harassment" means conduct or comments which are intimidating, threatening, demanding, or abusive and may be accompanied by direct or implied threats to grade(s), status or job.

6. In this Code, "discrimination" means conduct that results in unfair treatment of an individual or group on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, citizenship, creed/religion, sex, sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, political affiliation, criminal record or receipt of public assistance.

7. Unless otherwise stated, a student or employee will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.

8. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student or employee of the University of King's College, provided that such conduct:

(i) occurs on premises of the University of King's College or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by the University of King's College or by any of its schools or programmes; and

(ii) is not specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another disciplinary body within the University, as, for example, the Sexual Harassment Committee, the Racial Equity Committee, and the Wardroom Board of Management.

(iii) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the King's Students' Union; or

(iv) is not subject to action under the General College Regulations (The General College Regulations are available from the Dean of Residence.)

1. Offences Against Persons

(a) No student or employee shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.

(b) No student or employee shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.

(c) No student or employee shall create a condition that unreasonably endangers the health or safety of other persons.

(d) No student or employee shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to his or her property.

(e) No student or employee shall harass another person.

(f) No student or employee shall discriminate against another person.

2. Disruption

No student or employee shall prevent another person or persons from carrying on their legitimate activities in the College.

3. Offences Involving Property

(a) No student or employee shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy or damage the property or premises of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to the University of King's College or to any of its members.

(b) No student or employee shall deface the property of the University of King's College.

(c) No student or employee shall possess the property of the University of King's College, property in the custody of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, if he or she knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.

(d) No student or employee shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of the University of King's College or any of its members.

4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

(a) No student or employee shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction.

(b) No student or employee shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student or employee shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose.

(c) No student or employee shall wilfully mutilate, misplace, misfile or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, video, data files, or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student or employee shall encourage or aid another person in the commission of an offence defined in this Code.

6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student or employee shall contravene the Liquor Laws of Nova Scotia. No student or employee shall possess, use or sell a drug/substance to which access is restricted by the Controlled Drug and Substance Act.

7. False Information and Identification

(a) No student or employee shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.

(b) No student or employee shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student or employee shall possess a firearm or other weapon or hazardous materials on the University premises without the specific written permission of the President.

9. Other

No student or employee shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other

federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services or of University-approved events or activities. No one shall violate the rules of confidentiality of any University committee or other body.

10. The Board of Governors will review this Code of Conduct after five years (from May 1999).

14. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)

The text which follows in this section reproduces Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

Board of Appeal and Discipline

1. The discipline of the College, in other than academic matters and matters specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another body within the University as in the case of Sexual Harassment, Equity and Wardroom policies, shall be exercised by the Board of Appeal and Discipline as described below.

2. The members of the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be appointed at the beginning of each academic year.

3. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall consist of:

(a) 1 senior member of the administration (President, Vice-President, Registrar, Bursar), named by the President;

(b) 1 member of Faculty, appointed by the Faculty;

(c) the Dean of Residence;

(d) 1 member of staff, chosen by the staff;

(e) 1 student, appointed by the Students' Union;

(f) 1 member of the Board of Governors who falls into none of the other categories; and

(g) 1 member of the Alumni Association of at least 5 years' standing, selected by the Association Executive.

4. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall choose its Chair from among its members.

5. Quorum for meetings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline is five.

6. Upon receipt of:

(a) a written appeal of an administrative decision made pursuant to the General College Regulations, (copies of which are available from the Dean of Residence), or

(b) a written complaint alleging a violation of the Code of Conduct from a member of the faculty, a student or member of the staff of the University, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall as soon as possible refer the complaint to a trained neutral mediator appointed by the University who shall conduct an investigation to determine if the appeal or complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Board of Appeal and Discipline. If an informal disposition of the appeal or complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.

7. Where an appeal or complaint is determined to have merit and cannot be resolved informally, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall convene as soon as possible and select, from among its members, a three-member Panel to deal with the appeal or complaint and report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline assoon as possible.

Procedure

1. Complainants, appellants and respondents have the right to make written or oral submissions or both.

2. The proceedings of the Panel will be governed by the rules of natural justice including the right to counsel for persons appearing before it.

3. After hearing submissions, the Panel shall report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline with a decision and a recommendation for action concerning the appeal or complaint.

Rights of Appeal

1.
(a) Any student may make a written appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline of a decision of the Dean.

(b) In such cases, the appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be the final appeal.

2. In cases brought to the Board of Appeal and Discipline pursuant to subsection (6)(b), above appeal shall be to the Executive of the Board of Governors, the decision of which shall be final. After a hearing conducted on an appeal pursuant to subsection (6)(a) above, or of a complaint pursuant to subsection (6)(b) above, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall make a report to the President which may include a recommendation for some action or penalty. Possible penalties include, but are not limited to:

(a) formal reprimand;

(b) letter of apology;

(c) fines;

(d) banishment or expulsion from the University for a time or entirely; or

(e) suspension or removal from office.

Hearings of the Board of Appeal and discipline will be private. The Board of Appeal and Discipline will keep all materials pertaining to complaints in strict confidence. The names of complainants, appellants and respondents will not be made public.

The exception to complete confidentiality is: a disclosure which would oblige the University, in its opinion, to take the necessary steps to ensure health, safety and security of any member of the University community.

Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

(a) with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;

(b) in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;

(c) so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;

(d) so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

B. Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.

2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:

(a) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;

(b) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and

(c) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.

3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.

4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

C. Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right, to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse.

Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

Academic Regulations - College of Arts & Science

PLEASE NOTE:

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see Section 15, page 48), and that subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

It is the student's responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. For environmental and financial reasons, the Office of the Registrar will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student's registration.

These regulations apply to all students in the College of Arts and Science. Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for the BJ(Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism. Journalism students taking classes in the College of Arts and Science, however, must conform to the Academic Regualtions of the College of Arts and Science with regard to those classes.

1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see page 9.

Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

2. Class Selection

2.1 Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes at Dalhousie/King's. Classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to students in the second, third, and fourth years, respectively. Often these classes have prerequisites. Some departments or schools or colleges have minimum grade requirements for entry into classes above the 1000-level. Such requirements are listed in the calendar entries for the departments/schools/colleges concerned. An example of a class identifier is as follows: In CHEM1011, CHEM is the subject code and 1011 indicates the class number & level. Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

2.2 Academic Advice

At Dalhousie/King's academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. First-year students, particularly those in BA and BSc programmes, may wish to consult with the Office of the Registrar, or with an advisor in an academic department/ school/ college of particular interest. After the first year, students plan their programmes in consultation with advisors in their department/ school/ college.

3. Workload

3.1 Regular Year

Five full credits (30 credit hours) per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Written permission from the Student Appeals Committee of the appropriate Faculty for the College of Arts and Science is required if this workload is to be exceeded, or if the planned workload in any term would amount to the equivalent of six half-credits (18 credit hours). In no case may the workload exceed this. Applications from students who give good reasons for wishing to take an overload will be considered. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in the first year of study, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, earned a sessional GPA of less than 3.00.

NOTE: University Exploration students may take a maximum of 4 full-credits (24 credit hours) per academic year.

3.2 Summer Session

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June or July-August parts of term. Exceptions will normally be granted by the Student Appeals Committee of the appropriate Faculty with respect to attendance at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent. Students in Co-op programmes in the Faculty of Science may increase the workload to a maximum of 2.5 credits by summer school in any one year with a maximum of 1.5 credits in any one of the May-June or the July-August parts of term.

4. Registration

4.1 It is a student's responsibility to register. Registration instructions for September 2001 will be sent to all eligible students in late June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

4.2 A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Student Accounts Office.

4.3 The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card or validating an existing ID card from the Office of the Registrar.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie/King's ID card.

5. Class Changes and Withdrawal

5.1 Class Changes

It is recognized that some students may wish to make changes in programmes already arranged. Class changes will normally be completed during the first two weeks of classes. (For Summer term information, see the Summer School Schedule.) The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this calendar.

Students may not transfer from full to part-time status by withdrawing from classes after the deadlines listed in the schedule of Academic Class/Add Drop dates.

A class may be added or dropped on the web at www.dal.ca/online by September 20 for the Fall 2002 term and January 20 for the Winter 2003 term. Thereafter, students must complete a class change form and submit it to the Registrar. Changes submitted on class change forms are effective the date they are received in the Registrar's Office.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect your eligibility for student aid.

5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from classes on the web at www.dal.ca/online or when written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar. Students should not discontinue attendance at any class until their withdrawal has been approved.

6. Counting of Credits for Two Dalhousie Undergraduate Degrees

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from Dalhousie and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfil the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

(a) Only credits that are applicable to the programme for the second degree may be counted for credit.

(b) Each credit carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.

6.1 College of Arts and Science

For the Honours (20-credit) degree, a minimum of ten new full credits are to be taken, in accordance with "Degree Requirements" listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the Major (20-credit) degree, a minimum of ten new full credits, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least six of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new Major subject, and at least three of the six must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the Concentration (15-credit) degree, a minimum of 7.5 new credits must be taken. At least four of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new area of concentration, and at least two of the four must be beyond the 2000-level. Normally, two credits will be in a subject other than the area of concentration.

7. Transfer Credits

7.1 Approval

At Dalhousie/King's transfer credits may be granted for classes which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie and to be appropriate to a student's academic programme at Dalhousie. Transfer credit grants credit for a class and does not require substitution.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department/ school/ college. For classes not within the purview of a Dalhousie department/ school/ college, the Registrar's Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision and should justify the inclusion of such classes in the student's proposed programme. Photocopies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student's responsibility to provide them.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credits, including at least half in the field of concentration, must normally be taken at Dalhousie.

7.2 Exclusions

No credit will be given for any work used as the basis of admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in Dalhousie terms) was obtained.

College of Arts and Science and Faculty of Management classes that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted. See Regulation 15, page 48 for information on other faculties.

No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilment of the concentration, major or honours requirement of the Bachelor's degree without specific advance approval from the appropriate department/ school/ college at Dalhousie.

No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at Dalhousie. See page 50 of this calendar for information on "good standing".

7.3 Procedures

As soon as the student's record has been assessed the Office of the Registrar will inform the student which transfer credits have been awarded. The number of credits which have been approved, and which Dalhousie classes may not be taken, will be included in the letter. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's programme, the student will choose the credits to be used. If the student fails to do so, the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Office of the Registrar. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing Dalhousie classes.

Before selecting classes the student should consult with the appropriate department/ school/ college to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic programme at Dalhousie.

7.4 Classes Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at other institutions while registered at King's/Dalhousie must obtain approval in advance on a form available in the Office of the Registrar. A letter of permission will be provided if approval for the classes is given by the appropriate department or school or college and the student is in good academic standing, i.e., students who have been academically dismissed or who are on probation are not eligible for a letter of permission. The workload at the other institution must conform to Dalhousie's limitations. (For details, see Regulation 3, page 42)

Students should note that except in special circumstances, permission to take a class at another institution will not normally be granted if the equivalent class is included in the timetable at Dalhousie University unless the class is to be taken at an institution outside the local area.

The departments of French, German, Russian Studies, and Spanish have special arrangements whereby up to a total of 5 full credits taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's programme at Dalhousie (see Regulation 13, page 44).

8. Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department or school or college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of University policy that limits programmes of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts & Science and the Faculty of Management. See Regulation 15, page 48 for details on duration of study. Note also, regulation 7.1 page 43 concerning the number of credits that must be completed on campus at Dalhousie.

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programmes offered in the College of Arts and Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students. Part-time students are encouraged to consult with Henson College for advice on their academic programmes and other matters (see the Continuing Educationsection of the Dalhousie Calendar).

10. Audit of Classes

Students who have been admitted to a Faculty may audit many of the classes offered with the permission of the instructor. Requests to audit classes will be considered after the last day to add classes in a term. Students auditing classes will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited class and will not in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated under Fees. A class may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping classes without 'W' (see the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates). In order to change from audit to credit prior to the deadline an additional fee is required.

11. Experimental Classes

Experimental classes, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the classes regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members. If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the classes. Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The class may be offered over the regular academic year or for one term only. A class shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length. Classes may be formed any time before the end of the second week of classes in the fall term to run the full year or fall term, or any time before the end of the second week of classes in the winter term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the Calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental Programme; if they are formed later, they shall be announced

- in the *Dalhousie Gazette*
- in the *Dal News* and
- on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental class shall be designated the rapporteur of the class with responsibility for

(a) advising the Curriculum Committee of the formation and content of the class;

(b) obtaining from the Curriculum Committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration, and credit the class may be accepted as satisfying;

(c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the class;

(d) reporting to the Curriculum Committee, after the class has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the class as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of classes).

Students may have five full credit experimental classes (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit classes) counted as satisfying class for class any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant Curriculum Committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

13. International/Exchange Programmes

The College of Arts and Science offers a number of programmes which enable students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture, often in a foreign language environment. For details regarding classes taken at other universities see Regulation 7.4, page 44.
There are two types of student exchange programmes at King's/Dalhousie.
University-wide programmes allow for the exchange of students from any appropriate academic unit at the universities involved, and are coordinated by International Student and Exchange Services on the main floor of the Killam Library, phone (902) 494-1566.

Department/Faculty-based programmes normally involve the exchange of students between two similar academic units at the universities who are party to the exchange agreement, and are normally coordinated by an individual within the Department/Faculty. A list of exchange programmes available is found in this calendar beginning on page 46 Additional information on exchange programmes can be found at the following website:
http://www2.dal.ca/lpi/stdexser.htm

It is important to note that there are academic sessional deadlines for some of these programmes; plan to apply at least six months to one year prior to departure.

14. Preparation for Other Programmes

Work in the College of Arts and Science is a prerequisite for various programmes in other Faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programmes is given here. Further information may be found later in this calendar, or in the separate Faculty calendars.

Graduate Studies: Able and ambitious students are encouraged to consider seriously entering a graduate programme at Dalhousie or elsewhere. The normal requirement for admission to a graduate programme is an Honours degree or the equivalent.

Architecture and Planning: Two years of university study, including at least one credit in mathematics, are required for entry to the BEDS programme in Architecture. For the mathematics credit, calculus is recommended but a math-based class in Physics, Economics, Engineering, or Statistics may also be acceptable. For details, see the Architecture section in the Dalhousie calendar.

Dental Hygiene: Completion of 5 full credits at the university level of one academic year's duration in the following: Biology, Psychology, Sociology, a writing class, and one elective. For details, see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Dentistry: See the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Design: Students completing one year in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie may be admitted into the second year of the four year programme leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in Communication Design or Environmental Design at the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design.

Law: At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BComm, BMgt.are required for admission to the Law School. For details, please see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Medicine: A BA, BSc, BComm, or BMgt degree is required for admission to the Medical School. For details, see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Pharmacy, and Social Work: One year of work in the College of Arts and Science, or the equivalent elsewhere, is required for admission to these four programmes. For details, see the Admissions Information section of the Dalhousie calendar.

EXCHANGE PROGRAMMES

COUNTRY	Institution	Duration	Eligible Students	Contact at Dalhousie
Argentina	Universidad Torcuato Di Tella		Economics	Talan Iscan, Economics
Australia	Australian National University	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	University of Canberra	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	*Edith Cowan University	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	University of Western Sydney	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Cuba	University of Havana	3 Academic Credits	IDS	John Kirk, Spanish
Dominican Republic	Universidad Catolica Madre y Maestra (UNIBE)	1 Term	Spanish (open to non-Spanish majors)	Maria Jimenes, Spanish
Fiji	*University of the South Pacific	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
France	Aix-en-Provence	Up to 1 Year	French (open to non-French majors)	Natalie Wood, French
Germany	Ruprecht-Karls Univ.		German	Dr. Schwarz, German
	DAAD Summer Program	Summer Term	German (open to non-German majors)	Dr. Schwarz, German
Italy	Universita degli Studi di Macerata		German	Dr. Schwarz, German
Iceland	University of Iceland	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
India	Shastri Indo-Canadian Institute	1 credit Summer Term	FASS	John O'Brien, History
Malaysia	Universiti Sains Malaysia	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Malta	*University of Malta	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Mexico	Universidad Autonomo de Campeche	1 Term	Spanish	John Kirk, Spanish
	Instituto Technologico Autonomo de Mexico(ITAM)	1 Term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Netherlands	Maastricht University		Psychology	Richard Brown, Neuroscience and Psychology
New Zealand	Victoria University of Wellington	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Norway	Tromso University		Maritime Social Science	N/A
Russia	Moscow Pedagogical University	1 Term	Russian	John Barnstead, Russian
	St. Petersburg State University	1 Term	Russian	John Barnstead, Russian
Spain	Colegio de Espana, Salamanca	1 Term	Spanish (open to non-Spanish majors)	John Kirk, Spanish
Swaziland	*University of Swaziland	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Sweden	Umea University	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Taiwan	Canada/Taiwan Student Mobility Program	1 Term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
United Kingdom	University of Bath, England		Science	Patrick Ryall, Faculty of Science
	International Study Centre, Herstmonceux Castle, England	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	University of Hull, England	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	Keele University, England	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
United States	American University, of Washington, Washington, DC		FASS	John O'Brien, History
	University of Maine		Law	Keith Evans, Law
	Nova Scotia/New England Exchange	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Zimbabwe	*University of Zimbabwe	Up to 1 Term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES

COUNTRY	Institution	Duration	Eligible Students	Contact at Dalhousie
Africa - East Africa	Study in Africa Program		Biology	
Europe-France, Germany and Italy	Canada-EU Community Program for Cooperation in Higher Education and Training	Up to 1 Term	Biology	Bill Freedman, Biology
Europe - Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Scotland, Spain	Canada-EU Community Program for Cooperation in Higher Education and Training	Up to 1 Term	Science	Russell Boyd, Chemistry
Europe - Italy, Belgium, Portugal	Canada-EU Community Program for Cooperation in Higher Education and Training (ATLANTIS)	Up to 1 Term	Math	Richard Wood, Mathematics and Statistics
West Indies (Barbados, Jamaica, Trinidad & Tobago)	University of the West Indies	Up to 1 Year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, Exhange Coordinator

Veterinary Medicine: The equivalent of twenty one-term classes (two years of university study) are required for admission to the Atlantic Veterinary College of the University of Prince Edward Island. Credits must include two Mathematics classes, including Statistics; four Biology classes, including Genetics and Microbiology; three Chemistry classes including Organic Chemistry; one Physics class; two English classes, including one with an emphasis on writing; three Humanities and Social Sciences classes; five electives from any discipline.

15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within ten years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

16. Assessment

16.1 Method

Examinations may be oral, written (closed or open book) under supervision, or take-home.
Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. In order to complete a class satisfactorily, a student must fulfil all the requirements as set down in the class outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate department/ school.

16.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

For the policy of the College of Arts and Science concerning academic accommodation for students with learning disabilities, please see the current Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, "Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities" under "University Regulations"

16.2 Examinations and Tests

Tests are normally scheduled during class time. Mid-term tests scheduled outside class time are restricted to one per term between mid-October to mid-November and mid-February to mid-March.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling of formal written examinations by the Registrar. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their classes must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final grade may be held in the last two weeks of a term, without the explicit approval of the appropriate Faculty, School or College. No tests may be held between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period with the exception of those activity modules and laboratory classes in Health Professions in which special facilities are required. Students may contact the Dean's/Director's Office of the appropriate Faculty/School/College for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

16.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, the instructor is required to submit grades to the Registrar. Such grades are to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

16.4 Incomplete Work

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g. the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines.
Incomplete work in a class must be completed by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter and Full Year classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
May- August classes	Oct 1
July-August classes	Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to classes which require field work during the summer months. At present the list of these classes includes:

- BIOL 4800, 4806, 4807, 4808, and 4900
- MUSC 3470 and 4470;

Students taking any of these classes in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at Encaenia in May.

The Office of the Registrar is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the

appropriate Faculty/School. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00 - it is a failing grade.

16.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter and Full Year classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
May- August classes	Oct 1
July- August classes	Oct 1

16.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the Chair of the Department, Director of the School/College, Dean of the Faculty, the Student Advocate or the Ombud. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the re-assessment of final grades.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade re-assessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of $50.00 per class. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes re-assessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by:

Fall term classes	March 1
Winter and Full Year classes	July 1
May-June classes	Sept 1
May- August classes	Nov 1
July- August classes	Nov 1

When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the Dean of the Faculty or Director of the School/College offering the class. The re-assessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the Faculty or School/College. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified, by the Office of the Registrar, of the outcome of the re-assessment. If the re-assessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one and the $50.00 will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade re-assessment procedures should contact their Faculty or School/College office.

16.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, when possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. To obtain a medical certificate, students who miss examinations, tests or the completion of other assignments should contact the University Health Services or their physician at the time they are ill and should submit a medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter and Full Year classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
May- August classes	Oct 1
July- August classes	Oct 1

Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate school, college or faculty.

NOTE: Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and wishes to appeal, should refer to Appeals on page 52.

17. Academic Standing

Students' academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term.

The chart on the following page explains the definitions of grades.

17.1 Grade Scale and Definitions

Grade	Grade Point	Definition	
A+	4.3	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyze and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base.
A	4.0		
A-	3.7		
B+	3.3	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of ccritical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature.
B	3.0		
B-	2.7		
C+	2.3	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions oto simple problems; benefitting from his/her university experience.
C	2.0		
C-	1.7		
D	1.0	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable familiarity with subject matter, critical and analytical skills (except in programmes where a mimimum grade of "C" is requireeed).
F	0.0	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature.
INC	0.0	Incomplete	
W	Neutral, no credit	Withdrew after deadline	Awarded only when student drops a course by the deadline to withdraw (according to Part of Term)
ILL	Neutral No credit	Compassionate reasons, illness	
P	Neutral	Pass	Awarded only for courses graded Pass/Fail
T	Neutral	Transfer	Awarded only for credits granted on admission

17.1.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the grade points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale in 17.1, by the number of credit hours of each class then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted. A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term and the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a particular level of study. (BA, BJH, BMus and BSc are UG, BJ is J1)

17.2 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points, i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

17.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

The grade earned in a class taken at another institution on a letter of permission is recorded and the appropriate Dalhousie grade points are assigned. For institutions which do not use letter grades, the Registrar's Office translates the grade into a Dalhousie grade and assigns the corresponding grade points

17.4 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the Department/ School/College concerned, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

18. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the College of Arts & Science a cumulative GPA of 1.70 is required.

19 Probation

19.1 College of Arts and Science

19.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 and greater than or equal to 1.00 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

19.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 1.30. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 1.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 1.30 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

19.1.3. Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 1.30. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 1.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 1.30 will be dismissed academically for the second time for a 36-month period.

19.1.4 Students require a cumulative GPA of 1.70 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

20. Academic Dismissal

20.1 Academic Dismissal - College of Arts and Science

20.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.00 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

20.1.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 1.30 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

20.1.3 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period.

20.1.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years.

21. Graduation Standing

21.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA

A minimum cumulative GPA of 1.70 is required for the awarding of a degree in the College of Arts and Science except for Honours programmes. Please see the Degree Requirements section for details on Required Standing for Graduation in Honours programmes.

21.2 Graduation with Distinction

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with distinction. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with Distinction, all classes taken while registered in a level of study at Dalhousie, including classes taken on letter of permission, repeated classes, and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the classes must be completed at Dalhousie/King's. The notation "Distinction" will appear on the transcript.

22. Graduation

In order to graduate students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Office of the Registrar by the deadlines indicated:

Graduation Month	Deadline
May	December 1
October	July 1

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a $50 fee will be charged.

23. Change from BA to BSc Programme and Vice Versa

All students who have completed all the requirements for a three year concentration or a four year honours BSc degree have automatically completed all the requirements for a BA degree, provided they have included a language credit.

Similarly most students who have completed all requirements for a three year concentration or a four year honours BA degree in a science subject will have automatically completed all requirements for a BSc degree, provided they have completed the mathematics requirement.

However, students who are registered for a BSc degree and wish to be awarded a BA degree or Vice Versa must do so by submitting an admissions application to the Office of the Registrar by September 20.

Note: For the four year major, the requirements in the major field of study are different for the BA and the BSc. Please see the degree requirements section, page 53.

24. President's List/Dean's List

24.1 Eligibility

Full-time King's students will be assessed for eligibility for the President's List at the end of each academic term, as Dalhousie students are assessed for eligibility for the Dean's List. King's students who take a minimum of 9 credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the President's List.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least 9 credit hours during the academic year but less than 9 credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

Students registered for full year classes, i.e., classes that run from September through April will be considered for the President's List when full year class results are available.

The notation "President's List" will appear on the transcript.

25. Appeals

25.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University. See University Regulations, Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities on page 33.

25.2 College of Arts and Science

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the applicable faculty. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on faculty regulations must complete an "Application for a Waiver of an Academic Regulation" form, available in the Registrar's Office. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

An appeal from a student, arising from a required withdrawal from the faculty should be addressed to the Assistant Dean of the appropriate faculty.

Students who wish to appeal on matters other than those dealt with by College or Faculty regulations should consult with the Faculty or Registrar's Office.

The document "Academic Appeals at Dalhousie University" is available in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office.

26. Changes in Regulations

In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student. Any student suffering undue hardship from application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee as in Section 25, 25.1 and 25.2 above.

Degree Requirements

Following is a list of the faculty requirements needed to satisfy degree programmes in the College of Arts and Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists. Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate departmental/faculty listing in the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both departmental and faculty requirements. Before registering for the second year, each student must declare a subject of concentration and obtain programme advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programmes not listed here can be found in the appropriate department/ school/ college/ faculty listing.

I. College of Arts & Science - General

The following information applies generally in all of the programmes offered within the College of Arts and Science.

A. Subject Groupings

The various subjects in which instruction is offered are placed in one or more of the groups below. Each degree programme must include a full-credit in a single subject chosen from each of the three subject groups (1.1., 1.2, 1.3), normally within the first ten credits of a BA or BSc degree.

1.1 Languages and Humanities:

- Classics
- Comparative Literature
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- German
- Greek
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- King's Foundation Year
- Latin
- Music
- Philosophy
- Russian
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

1.2 Social Sciences:

- Canadian Studies
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- Education
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- King's Foundation Year
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Women's Studies

1.3 Life Sciences and Physical Sciences:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Engineering
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Physics
- Psychology
- Science
- Statistics

PLEASE NOTE:

(1) In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme and King's Foundation Year Programme.

King's Foundation Year Programme (KING 1000.24, 1100.18) satisfies the Humanities, Language and Social Science groupings and students must take a one credit in a single Life/Physical Sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirements.

The Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (SCIE 1500X/Y.30) satisfies the Science and Social Science requirements and students must take a half credit in a single language or humanities subject to complete the subject grouping requirements.

(2) The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed in the first ten credits.

2. Writing Class

One of the first five classes chosen must be selected from a list of classes in which written work is considered frequently and in detail. These writing classes are approved by the Writing Across the Curriculum Committee and are listed below:

- CHEM 1000X/Y.06;
- CLAS 1000X/Y.06;
- CLAS 1010X/Y.06,
- CLAS 1100X/Y.06;
- DISP 1500X/Y;

- ENGL 1000X/Y.06;
- GERM 1020X/Y.06;
- HIST 1400X/Y.06;
- HIST 1867X/Y.06;
- KING 1000X/Y or KING 1100X/Y;
- MUSC 1010X/Y.06;
- PHIL 1010X/Y.06
- POLI 1103X/Y.06;
- RUSN 1020.03 and 1070.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);
- RUSN 2051.03 and 2052.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);
- SCIE 1111.03 (satisfies the requirement for BSc students only);
- SOSA 1050X/Y.06;
- THEA 1000X/Y.06

The Writing Class may also be used to satisfy one of the subject groupings. Classes which satisfy the Writing Requirement are identified by the following symbol and notation in their formal description:

✍ Writing Requirement

PLEASE NOTE: Classes identified as Writing Intensive are identified by the following symbol and do not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

✐ Writing Intensive

3. Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

In order to qualify for a BSc degree candidates are required to complete successfully at least one full university credit in mathematics other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, or 1120.03. A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 1.3, page 53.

Students may also satisfy this requirement by completing the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme year or passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

4. Language Class (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain one credit from the following language classes:

- CLAS 1700X/Y.06 (Greek), 1800X/Y.06 (Latin); 1900X/Y.06 (Hebrew);
- FREN (any class);
- GERM 1010X/Y.06, 1060X/Y.06;
- ITAL 1010X/Y.06, 1012X/Y.06
- RUSN 1000X/Y.06, 1050X/Y.06;
- SPAN 1020X/Y.06, 2000.03/2010.03 (both SPAN 2000.03 and 2010.03 must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Language Requirement).

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language classes may be substituted. Consult the Office of the Registrar if you require further information. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 1.1.**

Students may satisfy this requirement by passing one of the tests administered by the language departments. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate. BA students who choose to major in Economics, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology and Social Anthropology may substitute for a language class at least one full class in Mathematics or Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, or 1120.03, to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the Department of Mathematics, Statistics & Computer Science. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 1.3.**

5. Arts and Science Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the classes offered by teaching units within the College of Arts and Science and the Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, the equivalent of one full credit may be chosen from programmes offered in other areas provided that any prerequisite requirements are met and that the consent of the instructor(s) concerned is obtained when necessary.

BSc students are permitted to select up to five full credits from Engineering classes as electives without special approval, provided prerequisites are met and space is available in the classes.

Students wishing to do so may add up to two elective credits by taking Commerce classes beyond the provisions of the previous paragraph, and those seeking to complete a BA or BSc degree with a Minor in Business are permitted to select as many Commerce classes as needed to satisfy the Minor requirement for the degree, without special approval in either case.

Any additional elective credits outside the College of Arts and Science will require explicit permission, to be obtained by application to the appropriate Dean's Office. Permission to count a requested class for degree credit will only be granted to students who demonstrate clearly, in a written submission, how a desired class will enhance the objectives of the BA or BSc programme in progress. In this regard, a written statement of support from an academic advisor in the department of concentration is desirable.

Students seeking to enrol in classes beyond the above provisions as a means of preparing to transfer to a programme of study outside the College of Arts and Science will be given approval to do so by the appropriate Dean's Office if admission to the class(es) has been granted by the instructor(s) concerned. In such cases, however, it will be explicitly stated that the classes will not count for credit towards a BA or BSc degree.

NOTE: Students enrolling in elective classes must meet normal class prerequisites.

6. Cross-listed Classes

Please note that cross-listed classes will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements, e.g., ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as a Mathematics class or Economics class but not both.

II. College of Arts and Science - Programmes

A. Programmes with Concentration

1. BA, BSc (15-credit)

- No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a writing class (see 2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject (see 1.1, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see 1.2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 1.3, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see 4, page 54)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 3, page 54)
- Minimum of four (4), maximum of eight (8) credits in the subject of concentration beyond the 1000 level, including two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level. Students choosing Chemistry for the subject of concentration need take only one credit beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last ten (10) credits, complete one (1) credit in each of two subjects other than the subject of concentration.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 7
- Total credits required for degree - 15
- Required GPA for graduation - 1.70
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts subjects of concentration: Classics, Comparative Religion, Economics, English, French, German, Greek, History, International Development Studies, Latin, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Spanish, Theatre, Women's Studies or any of the BSc subjects of concentration.

Bachelor of Science subjects of concentration: Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics.

2. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (15-credit) to a BA or BSc Major (20-credit)

A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc (15-credit) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to a Major programme. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to Major status.

3. Upgrading of a BA, BSc (15-credit or Major (20-credit)) to a BA, BSc Honours (20-credit)

A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc Concentration(15-crtedit) or Major (20-credit) degree may apply through his/her department advisor or, for Multidisciplinary Honours Programmes, the Registrar may be consulted, for admission to an Honours programme. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to Honours status.

B. Major Programmes

Students who do not wish to attempt an Honours programme are encouraged to enter a Major programme which also requires 20 credits but with a lesser degree of concentration in a single subject. Such students are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate. Unlike the Honours degree, the Major degree may not be adequate for admission to graduate programmes.

1. BA, BSc Major (20-credit)

- No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a writing class (see 2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject (see 1.1, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see 1.2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 1.3, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language subject for Bachelor of Arts (see 4, page 54)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 3, page 54)
- For the BA degree, a minimum of six (6), maximum of nine (9) credits in the Major subject beyond the 1000 level, including three (3) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- For the BSc degree a minimum of seven (7), maximum of ten (10) credits in the major beyond the 1000 level, including four (4) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one credit in each of two subjects other than the Major
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 1.70
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts Major subjects:

- Classics
- Comparative Religion
- Economics, English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies
- any of the BSc Major subjects

Bachelor of Science Major subjects:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

2. BA, BSc Major (20-credit) Science Co-operative Education

Requirements are as for the regular Major programme with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op work terms

The aim of Co-op degree programmes is to enable students to combine their studies with work experience. The programmes are thus year-round, including Summer School, and will normally require from forty-eight to fifty-two months for completion. Co-op degree programmes conform to the requirements for the Major degree.

The following Departments currently offer Co-op programmes: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics and Statistics, Microbiology and Immunology, and Physics. For details on these programmes, consult the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

3. BA (15- or 20-credit) Emphasis in Canadian Studies

The BA may be completed with an emphasis in Canadian Studies. See the Canadian Studies entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar for requirements.

4. BA Major (20-credit) with Minor in Journalism

The requirements are as for the Major degree, with completion of the following classes:

- JOUR 1001.06
- JOUR 2001.06
- Three full Journalism electives above the 2000 level.

See page 73 for further details.

5. BA, BSc Major (20-credit) with Minor in Business

The requirements are as for the 20 credit major with completion of the following classes:

- COMM 1000, 1501
- ECON 1101, 1102
- One credit in Mathematics (for the BSc, the Mathematics credit must be other than MATH 1001/1002, 1003, 1110/1120).
- COMM 2101, 2301, 2401
- 1.0 credit above the 2000 level in Commerce
- 1.5 credits above the 1000 level in Commerce

6. BA, BSc (20-credit) with Minor in Environmental Studies

The requirements are as for the 20-credit Major with five of the electives being replaced by SCIE 1000 and four credits in environmental studies classes. Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

7. BA, BSc Major (20-credit) with Minor in Film Studies

The requirements are as for the Major degree with four of the electives being replaced by Film Studies Classes. See the Film Studies section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details.

8. BMus Major (20-credit)

See the Dalhousie Undergradute Calendar under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for details of the Bachelor of Music programme. The programme requires 16 of 20 credits to be taken in Music.

Dalhousie and King's have also approved a modified version of the BMus Major which allows students to do the Foundation Year Programme and one music class in their first year and then continue on in music. Please consult the Registrar.

9. BSc Major (20-credit) with Minor in Computer Science

The requirements are as for the 20 credit major with completion of the following classes:

- One of CSCI 1100.03 or CSCI 1202.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2132.03

- CSCI 2140.03
- CSCI 3130.03;
- One of CSCI 3140.03 or CSCI 4171.03;
- One other CSCI class above the 2000 level.

C. Double Major programmes

Students interested in the double major are advised to consult the departments concerned, before enrolling in the programme, to determine when required classes will be offered.

1. BA, BSc, Double Major (20-credit)

- No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a writing class (see 2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see 1.1, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see 1.2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 1.3, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see 4, page 54)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 3, page 54)
- Minimum of ten (10) and a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in the Major subjects beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two allied subjects, with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) in either, including at least 2 credits beyond the 2000 level in each of the two Major subjects.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one (1) credit in a single subject other than the two Major subjects.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 1.70
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts Double Major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Arts Major subjects above or combine one of the BA Major subjects with one of the BSc Major subjects or Computer Science.

Bachelor of Science Double Major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Science Major subjects above or combine one of the BSc Major subjects with one of the BA Major subjects, provided the larger number of Major credits is in a science subject.

2. BSc Double Major (20-credit) with Concentration in Environmental Science

The Faculty of Science offers a Combined Honours or Double Major degree with Concentration in Environmental Science. Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Undergraduate Calendar, for details.

3. BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Science (any subject) and Computer Science

Beyond the general requirements in the University Calendar, the following classes are required:

- CSCI 1100.03 or CSCI 1202.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2112.03*
- CSCI 2121.03
- CSCI 2132.03
- CSCI 2140.03
- CSCI 3110.03 or CSCI 3111.03
- CSCI 3120.03
- CSCI 3130.03
- CSCI 3171.03
- MATH 1000.03
- MATH 1010.03 or MATH 2030.03

*CSCI 2112.03 is cross-listed as MATH 2112.03
** CSCI 3111.03 is cross-listed as MATH 3170.03

4. BA Double Major with Minor in Journalism

The requirements are as for the double major with completion of the following classes:

- JOUR 1001.06
- JOUR 2001.06
- three full Journalism electives above the 2000 level (See page 73 for further details)

D. Honours Programmes

Able and ambitious students are urged to enter Honours Programmes. These programmes require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programmes of the college (15-credit degree and 20-credit Major.) There are three types of Honours programmes: concentrated, combined and multidisciplinary.

Applications for admission to Honours programmes must be made to the Departments concerned on forms available in Departments and at the Office of the Registrar. The Registrar may be consulted by those considering multidisciplinary honours.

Students should apply before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire Honours programme, including elective credits, is subject to supervision and approval by the department or departments concerned, or in the case of multidisciplinary Honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

NOTE: The last day to apply to an Honours programme is September 20.

1. BA, BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)

- no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a writing class (see 2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see 1.1, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see 1.2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 1.3, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see 4, page 54)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 3, page 54)
- Two credits in a **single** subject outside the Honours subject - not taken within first year, grade must be "C" or better
- Minimum of nine (9), maximum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject - grade must be "C" or better, otherwise class will not count towards degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the Honours subject - elective credits, at least one of which must be in a single subject other than the Honours subject and the subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an Honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the classes taken to obtain the required twenty credits. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the classes), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for Honours, and "A-" or better for First Class Honours.
- Required standing for graduation:

  Arts and Social Science Subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the Honours subject and the **single** subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.

  Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in the Honours subject and the **single** subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.

Bachelor of Arts, Concentrated Honours subjects: Classics, Economics, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Linguistics, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, and Theatre or any of the BSc Honours subjects.

Bachelor of Science Concentrated Honours subjects: Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology and Statistics.

2. BA, BSc Honours (20-credit) with Minor in Business

The requirements are as for the concentrated honours degree with completion of the following classes:

- COMM 1000, 1501
- ECON 1101, 1102
- One credit in Mathematics (for the BSc, the mathematics credit must be other than MATH 1001/1002, 1003, 1110/1120.
- COMM 2101, 2301, 2401
- 1.0 credit above the 2000 level in Commerce
- 1.5 credits above the 1000 level in Commerce

3. BA, BSc Honours (20-credit) with Minor in Environmental Studies

The requirements are as for the Concentrated Honours degree. Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

4. BA Honours (20-credit) with Minor in Film Studies

The requirements are as for the Concentrated Honours programme with four credits in Film Studies. See the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

5. BA Honours (20-credit) with Minor in Journalism

The requirements are as for the Concentrated Honours degree, with completion of the following classes:

- JOUR 1001.06
- JOUR 2001.06
- Three full Journalism electives above the 2000 level.

See page 73 for further details.

6. BSc Honours (20-credit) with Minor in Computer Science

A Minor in Computer Science will be awarded to a student who meets the following requirements:

1. Completion of the 20-credit Honours programme.

2. Completion of the following classes:

- CSCI 1100.03 or CSCI 1202.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2132.03
- CSCI 2140.03
- CSCI 3130.03;
- CSCI 3140.03 or CSCI 4171.03;
- One other CSCI class above the 2000 level.

7. BA, BSc Combined Honours (20-credit)

- No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a writing class (see 2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see 1.1, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see 1.2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 1.3, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see 4, page 54)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 3, page 54)
- Minimum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in two allied subjects, not more than seven (7) nor fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of the departments concerned, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in two allied subjects with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Grade must be "C" or better, otherwise, class will not count toward degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the Honours subjects - elective credits at least one of which must be in a single subject other than the Honours subject.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see Concentrated Honours programme above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:

  Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the Honours subjects.

  Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in classes in the Honours subjects.

Bachelor of Arts Combined Honours - subjects: Classics, Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies, Economics, English, French, German, History, History of Science & Technology, International Development Studies, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre and Women's Studies or any of the BSc Honours subjects.

Bachelor of Science Combined Honours subjects: Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology and Statistics. Choose both subjects from the BSc honours subjects listed above or combine one of the BSc honours subjects with one of the BA Honours subjects, provided the larger number of Honours credits is in a science subject.

8. BSc Combined Honours (20-credit) with Concentration in Environmental Science

The Faculty of Science offers a Combined Honours or Double Major degree with Concentration in Environmental Science. Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Undergraduate Calendar for details.

9. BA Combined Honours with Minor in Journalism

The requirements are as for the combined honours with completion of the following classes:

- JOUR 1001.06
- JOUR 2001.06
- Three full Journalism electives above the 2000 level.

(See page 73 for further details)

10. BA, BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (20-credit)

- no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a writing class (see 2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see 1.1, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see 1.2, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see 1.3, page 53)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see 4, page 54)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 3, page 54)
- Twelve (12) credits beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. No more than five (5) of these may be in a single subject; no less than six (6) nor more than nine (9) may be in two subjects. Grade must be "C" or better, otherwise the class will not count towards degree.
- Three (3) elective credits.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: See Concentrated Honours programme above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:

  Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70) for First Class) on classes in the Honours subjects.

  Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the Honours subjects.

Bachelor of Arts Multidisciplinary Honours - at least ten (10) credits of the twenty selected must be from the following subjects: Classics, Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies, Economics, English, French, German, History, History of Science and Technology, International Development Studies, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Spanish, Theatre and Women's Studies or any of the BSc Honours subjects.

Bachelor of Science Multidisciplinary Honours - at least eight (8) credits of the twenty selected must be from the following subjects: Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology and Statistics.

11. Honours Programmes in Science Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education programmes are also available for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Honours degrees.

12. BA, BSc Honours Science Co-op (20-credit)

Requirements are as for appropriate Honours programme (described above) with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op work terms

13. Joint Honours: Dalhousie-Mount Saint Vincent

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an Honours programme jointly at Dalhousie and Mount Saint Vincent universities. Interested applicants should consult the appropriate department of their own university at the beginning of the second year. Prospective joint Honours students must be accepted by the Honours departments concerned at both institutions. These departments supervise the entire programme of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all classes available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent can be given credit at Dalhousie and vice versa. In order for students to obtain a joint Honours degree they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

E. Certificate Programmes

1. Certificate in Forensic Psychology

A Certificate in Forensic Psychology is available to suitably-qualified students. Applications for admission will be accepted only from students admitted directly into the Honours BA or BSc programme at the end of their second year of study at Dalhousie. Admission will be limited to 3-4 students per year. A Certificate Programme Committee will interview qualified applicants and make selections based on academic performance and possession of interpersonal skills suitable for work with forensic staff and populations.

To satisfy the Certificate in Forensic Psychology requirements, the regular BA or BSc Honours programme must include:

- PSYO 3224.03 (A- or better)
- PSYO 4500X/Y.06 thesis research and 4000.03-level seminar addressing forensic topics (A- or better)
- Two Sociology courses in forensic-related topics: SOSA 2180X/Y.06 and one of SOSA 3275.03, 3281.03, 3286.03 or 3295.03 B- or better)
- Completion of two 160-hour practica in approved forensic settings prior to graduation.

For further information about this programme, obtain a Certificate in Forensic Psychology description from the Department of Psychology Information Desk in LSC 3263.

2. Certificate in Information Technology

All BSc students will be provided with a basic level of competency in the use of current IT tools. Finding, retrieving, and preparing electronic documents and communicating electronically become second-nature to all science students. In many programmes students work frequently with symbolic calculation packages such as Mathematica and MAPLE, statistical packages such as S-Plus, and numerical packages. Others develop proficiency in a scientific type-setting environment such as LaTeX or produce web documents in HTML format. Databases, CAD, GIS, and spreadsheets; a variety of hardware and operating systems experience further round out the set of skills of many science graduates.

The Faculty of Science Certificate in IT provides a discipline-based programme to students entering first or second year in September 2000 majoring in Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. Certificate in IT will be awarded if you complete:

1. The (20-credit) Major or Honours Programme in one of the following: Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics;

2. The classes identified by the Major department which cover the following categories of IT.

Presentations

- Proficiency in developing on-line presentations, including object linking
- Ability to produce documents in HTML and/or XML format
- Creation of a personal web site

Data Collection

- Construct a relational database using multiple tables and data entry forms for textual, numeric, and graphical data
- Do the above with a spreadsheet
- Collect and process multivariate data sets, e.g. spatial coordinate data using GIS, and incorporate it into a database, CAD or GIS

Data Manipulation

- Editing, transformation, import-export to different data formats within and between spreadsheets, databases, and support programmes

Data Processing

- Basic manipulation of multivariate data and analysis, e.g. GIS manipulation of spacial data sets
- Statistical evaluation of data sets using spreadsheet functions, stats programmes, ex. SYSTAT, S-Plus
- Numeric modeling using spreadsheets, GIS etc.

Data Visualization

- Graphing in 2D and 3D, time series etc.
- Surface modeling
- Fundamentals of animation

General Issues

- Intellectual property in the digital world
- Ethics and privacy
- Security (viruses, firewalls, data encryption)

The IT skills will be covered within the regular discipline-based classes of the Major. They are presently available for students registered in the Major or Honours programmes of Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. Consult each department's web page for a listing of the appropriate classes which will meet the requirement of the IT Certificate.

F. Coordinated Programmes - College of Arts and Science

Students may in their second and third years follow a two-year integrated programme, or two one-year integrated programmes, of study. If two one-year programmes are chosen, they may be in different departments. All such coordinated programmes must be explicitly approved by the Curriculum Committee of the Faculty. A department or group of departments offering coordinated programmes may structure them as it wishes, consistent with sound academic practice and subject to the following guidelines:

(a) That the equivalent of five credits constitutes a normal year,

(b) That the function of each programme form part of the Calendar description of each programme,

(c) That each two-year programme permits students at least one credit of their own choice in each of the second and third years,

(d) That two-year programmes normally not be exclusively in a single discipline,

(e) That the normal prerequisite for entry into a departmental one-year or two-year programme be the introductory class of the department in question, or an equivalent that the department considers acceptable, and not more than one introductory class in a related subject.

A student considering a Coordinated Programme should consult as early as possible with the departments concerned.

G. Individual Programmes

In cases where students feel their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programmes may be submitted to the Student Affairs Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the Curriculum Committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

Academic Regulations, School of Journalism

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for BJ (Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations, School of Journalism, and not to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts and Science. However, students taking any classes in the College of Arts and Science (including the King's Foundation Year Programme and classes offered in the Contemporary Studies Programme, Early Modern Studies Programme, or History of Science and Technology) must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts and Science with regard to those classes; likewise for classes taken with permission of the Director of the School of Journalism in Faculties and Schools other than Arts, Social Sciences and Science at Dalhousie University.

Changes in the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism normally become effective upon publication in the Calendar. Journalism students are subject to changes in regulations and classes made after their first registration unless specifically excused by the School of Journalism. All enquiries about the Regulations hereunder should be made to the Registrar.

Students suffering any hardship as a result of the application of any of the regulations hereunder may appeal through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee.

1. Class Selection

1.1 Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes; classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to BJ (Hons) students in the second, third and fourth years respectively, and those in the 5000 series to BJ students.

Every class number also has a decimal designation which refers to the credit value of the Class: .015 signifies a quarter credit class, .03 signifies a half credit class, .06 a full credit, .09 one and one-half credits, and so on.

An example of a class identifier follows:

JOUR 1001.06:

JOUR subject code
1001 class number & level
.06 credit hours
Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

Students taking any class which is designated "X/Y" must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

1.2 Academic Advice - BJ (Hons)

Students in the BJ (Hons) degree programme are required to submit, at the end of their first year, a proposal for a programme of study to be followed in completing their degree. The Director will advise each student on his or her proposed programme, and will approve, with changes where necessary, each student's plan.

1.3 Workload

Five full credits (or five and a half, in some years) shall be regarded as constituting a normal year's work for a BJ (Hons) student, and seven full credits for a BJ student. (See Degree Requirements for Journalism degree programmes, below.)

Applications from students who have strong reason for wishing to take an overload will be considered by the Director. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in his or her first year of the BJ (Hons) programme, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, has failed any class or had two or more grades below B-. Normally the workload will not exceed six classes per term.

1.4 Duration of Studies

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme normally will complete their studies within four years of first registration. All requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree must be completed within ten years of first registration.

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism programme normally will complete their studies within one calendar year of first registration. All requirements for the BJ degree must be completed within five years of first registration.

1.5 Registration

Registration material will be sent to all eligible students, normally by the end of June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the King's Student Accounts Office.

The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the Office of the Registrar, or validating an existing ID. Students registering at the University for the first time may obtain an ID card at the ID Unit, located in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID.

2. Class Changes and Withdrawal

2.1 Class Changes

The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this Calendar.

Classes can be added and dropped on the Dalhousie website Web for Students site at www.dal.ca.

PLEASE NOTE: Students in the fourth-year of the BJ(Hons) programme and in the one-year BJ programme will have academic deadlines for dropping and adding classes that are different from those for all other students. The dates which apply to them are those which correspond to the J, K and L parts of term, as listed in the Class Add/Drop dates table.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect a student's eligibility for Student Aid.

2.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawal is not effective until notification is received by the Office of the Registrar and the Director of the School of Journalism. A student should not discontinue attendance at any class until his or her withdrawal has been approved.

A student proposing withdrawal should discuss his or her situation with the Director of the School of Journalism, with the Registrar at the University of King's College and, where appropriate, with the Director of the Foundation Year Programme. **Students who have registered are responsible for fees.** Those who withdraw from the Bachelor of Journalism programme or the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are not normally entitled to refunds of fees. Please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals" in the "Fees" section of this calendar.

3. Credit

3.1 Gaining Credit

Credits may be obtained for university-level studies:

(a) in classes offered by the School of Journalism at King's or in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie/King's;
(b) by transfer from other universities attended prior to entrance to the University of King's College;
(c) in Faculties of Dalhousie other than the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science;
(d) at institutions other than King's or Dalhousie while registered at King's

A Letter of Permission is required if a student wishes to obtain credits at an institution other than Dalhousie or King's (see page 66).

3.2 Credit Contingent on Settling Debts to the University

To gain credit a student must settle all obligations to the University with respect to tuition and residence fees, bookstore debts, library fines, etc. These debts must be settled not later than April 30 for graduation at May Encaenia.

4. Assessment

4.1 Method of Assessment

In determining pass lists, the standings attained in prescribed class exercises, field work, and workshops, and in various examinations may be taken into consideration by an instructor. Each instructor must ensure that students are informed of the method of evaluation to be used in a class at the first meeting of the class. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file in the School of Journalism.

4.2 Examinations and Tests

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have an examination scheduled by the Registrar for a class must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms.

Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, but with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

BJ (Hons) students taking classes in the College of Arts and Science should consult Regulation 16.2 in "College of Arts and Science - Academic Regulations" on page48. For such students, no tests or examinations in a Journalism class shall be held during the period between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period.

4.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, instructors in the School of Journalism are required to submit grades to the Registrar, such grades to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

4.4 Incomplete

Each student is expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines.

Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term or full-year classes.

The Registrar's Office will not accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, an appeal may be made through the Director to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. Unless the INC is changed, it counts in the GPA as 0.00; it is a failing grade.

4.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by February 1 for Fall term grades and June 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

4.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that have been assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the Director of the School. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the following formal process for the reassessment of a final grade.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the reassessment fee of $50. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request.

The Registrar will direct the request to the Director of the School of Journalism, who will ensure that the reassessment is carried out and reported to the Registrar. The student will be notified by the Registrar of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the $50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Written applications for reassessment must be made by March 1 for Fall term grades, July 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests, or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfill academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. Students should contact their physician at the time they are ill and should submit the medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date. For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term and full-year classes. Requests to change grades after these deadline must be submitted in writing through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. If the grade of ILL is unchanged, it remains on the record as neutral.

5. Academic Standing

The academic standing of students in the BJ (Hons) programme normally is assessed at the end of the academic year; students in the one-year BJ programme are assessed at the end of each term.

5.1 Grade Definitions

A letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Grades in the ranges of A, B, C, D and P are passing grades. F indicates failure. The grade of INC (incomplete) is a failing grade. The grade of W (withdrawal after deadline) is neutral. The grade of ILL (assigned for compassionate reasons or illness) is neutral. Appropriate documentation is required for a student to be awarded a grade of ILL. See regulation 4.7, above.

Grade	Grade Points
A+	4.3
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D	1.0
F	0.0
INC (Incomplete)	0.0
W (withdrew after deadline)	Neutral, No credit
P (Pass)	Neutral, Credit
ILL (compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral, No Credit
T (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)

5.2 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale in Table 5.1, above, by the number of credit hours of each class, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a particular level of study.

5.3 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits granted on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

5.4 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

The grade earned in a class taken at another institution on a Letter of Permission is recorded and the appropriate King's/Dalhousie grade points are assigned. For institutions which do not use letter grades, the Registrar's Office translates the grade into a King's/Dalhousie grade and assigns the corresponding grade points.

5.5 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded, provided the class is offered again. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript, and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the term GPA and the cumulative GPA.

6. Requirements for Continuing — Academic Dismissal

6.1 BJ (Honours) Programme

In order to be assured of proceeding from first to second year, students must attain a grade of at least B- in JOUR 1001.06 and an average GPA of at least 2.70 over the Fall and Winter terms.

In order to be assured of proceeding from second to third year, students must attain at least a B- in JOUR 2001.06 and an average GPA of at least 2.70 over the Fall and Winter terms.

In the third year, students must attain a GPA of 2.70 or better in Journalism classes and an average GPA of 2.70 over the Fall and Winter terms in order to be assured of proceeding to the fourth year.

Students must attain a grade of "C" or better in all Journalism classes in order to count those classes toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than "C" in a required Journalism class, the student must repeat that class or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism class in order to make up the total credits required for the BJ (Hons) degree.

In all cases, students must pass all required Journalism classes.

6.2 BJ Programme

Students in the BJ programme must achieve a sessional GPA of 2.70 or better at the end of the Fall term in order to be assured of maintaining their places for the Winter term.

6.3 Academic Dismissal Consequent upon Unsatisfactory Performance

When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory his or her case will be discussed by the Faculty of the School of Journalism, which may require him or her to withdraw from the class or classes concerned, or to withdraw from the School of Journalism entirely.

6.4 Readmission after Academic Dismissal

A student who has been required to withdraw from the School of Journalism for academic reasons may apply for readmission after one year. Students applying for readmission after an academic dismissal are required to submit a completed application form, samples of journalism work done since academic dismissal from the School of Journalism, as well as official transcripts of any academic work undertaken since the academic dismissal from the School of Journalism.

6.5 Right of Appeal

Students who fail to meet the requirements for continuing in Journalism programmes will be so notified by the Director of the School of Journalism; the Director will also inform them of their right of appeal. Such appeals are made through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee, which considers written appeals by students.

Students in the BJ programme will be notified by the Director by December 1 each year if they are not eligible to continue in the Winter term. The deadline for submission of appeals is December 15. Students will be informed of the results of the appeal no later than the end of the first week of the Winter term.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme will be notified by the end of May each year if they are not eligible to continue in the programme. The deadline for submission of appeals is June 15, and students will be informed as soon as possible of the results, normally by July 1.

7. Graduation Standing

7.1.1
BJ (Honours) Minimum GPA

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree.

7.1.2
BJ (Honours) with First-Class Honours

In order to graduate from the BJ (Hons) degree programme with first-class honours, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in classes taken towards that degree beyond the first five credits. All classes, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

7.2.1 BJ Minimum GPA

A minimum GPA of 1.70 is required for the awarding of the BJ degree.

7.2.2 BJ with Distinction

In order to graduate from the BJ programme with distinction, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70. All classes taken, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

8. Classes Taken at Other Universities

8.1 Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at another institution to be counted for credit towards a Journalism degree must obtain approval in advance on a form available from the Registrar, and provide a full description of the classes offered at the other institution. A Letter of Permission will normally be provided if approval for the class or classes is given by the Director of the School of Journalism and the Registrar, and if the student is in good academic standing.

Normally students may count no more than one full credit in Journalism classes at another institution toward the BJ (Hons) or the BJ degree.

8.2 Regular Session

A student wishing to take classes at an institution other than Dalhousie during the Regular (September-April) session while registered in the School of Journalism must obtain a Letter of Permission.

The class fee charged by the other institution will be paid by the student.

8.3 Summer Term

Students wishing to take classes at another university during a Summer term to be counted towards a Journalism degree must obtain a Letter of Permission in advance of registering for the classes. Up to two credits in Summer term classes may be accepted towards the requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree.

It is the student's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements with the receiving university. Students are responsible for all fees associated with Summer Term classes.

8.4 Maximum Workload (Summer Term)

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. No more than two full credits can be obtained during the summer in any one academic year. Exceptions will normally be granted for credits obtained at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent.

9. King's/Mount Saint Vincent Agreement

As a result of an agreement between the School of Journalism and the Public Relations Department at Mount Saint Vincent University, Journalism students at King's and students in Public Relations at MSVU may take selected courses from the other institution for application to their home degree. Interested applicants should consult their respective departments for details of classes available, and must have the permission of their respective directors of studies. In all cases, enrollment will depend upon availability of space, and regulations governing Letter of Permission credits, 8.1 and 8.2, above, will apply.

10. Transfer Students

10.1
Transfer into BJ (Honours) programme

The School of Journalism welcomes applications for transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. Provided that a student has successfully completed the Foundation Year Programme (or a programme at another university judged by the Journalism Admissions Committee to be equivalent to the Foundation Year Programme) with a sufficiently high standing, he or she may apply to transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. All such transfers are to be made only as space is available, as determined by the limited enrollment policy of the University.

Non-Journalism students of King's or Dalhousie may register for JOUR 1001X/Y.06, "Foundations of Journalism," as an elective class, subject to annual enrollment limits established by the School of Journalism. Students who successfully complete JOUR 1001X/Y.06 as an elective and then wish to transfer into the BJ (Hons) programme with advanced standing may apply to be considered as transfer students.

Successful completion of JOUR 1001X/Y.06 does not guarantee admission as a transfer student into the BJ (Hons) degree programme. Admission is limited by the number of spaces available in the programme as determined by the Journalism faculty.

Students transferring into the second year (or in exceptional cases, into the third year) of a BJ (Hons) programme will generally have had some journalism education or experience equivalent to journalism instruction and experience provided in the first year (or, if transferring into the third year, in the first and second years) of the BJ (Hons) programme. Students transferring into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme who have not completed a full-credit equivalent to JOUR 1001.06, "Foundations of Journalism," will be required to complete JOUR 1001.06 during their first year at King's.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme must attend King's as full-time students in their last two years, unless special permission to the contrary is obtained.

A student from another college or university who is not eligible for readmission to that college or university will not be admitted to the University of King's College. Transfer students are not admitted into the BJ programme.

10.2 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits may be granted to BJ (Hons) students for classes completed at a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King's and to be appropriate to the student's academic programme in the School of Journalism. Transfer credits grant credit for a class and do not require substitution.

Transfer credits granted upon admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

10.3 Exclusions

- No transfer credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.
- No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in King's/Dalhousie terms) was obtained
- Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfill degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.
- No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilling the Journalism course requirements in the BJ (Hons) degree programme without specific approval from the Faculty of the School of Journalism.
- No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie.

10.4 Procedures

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of final marks from their previous university. Students applying from universities outside Nova Scotia must also supply course descriptions; these may be photocopied from the appropriate University calendar. Upon receipt of the final transcript and course descriptions, the Registrar will advise transfer students who have been admitted to the School of Journalism of the number of credits which may be transferred into the BJ (Hons) programme.

Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie/King's transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

10.5 Advanced Placement

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the School of Journalism. However, such students must substitute for the exempted classes an equal number of other classes, not necessarily in the same subjects (i.e., they must complete at the University the full number of credits required for a BJ (Hons) or BJ degree). The programme of studies of all transfer students will be subject to approval by the Director.

Degree Requirements, School of Journalism

The following outlines reflect the curriculum and degree requirements for the BJ (Hons) and BJ programmes in 2001/2002. For updated curricula for 2002/2003, please consult the School of Journalism or the Registrar's Office directly.

Non-Credit Requirements

In addition to required credit courses, all BJ (Hons) students also must successfully meet the following non-credit requirements:

English Language Requirement:

Upon entering the School of Journalism, all students are expected to be able to write grammatically correct English. At the beginning of the first term, they may be asked to take a test to confirm that they can write correctly. Those who do not pass the test will be advised to seek extra coaching at their own expense, and will be required to take the test again. Students must attain a passing grade in the English Language test in order to be assured of proceeding into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme.

Journalism Internship:

All students will undertake a four-week internship, normally from mid-November to mid-December, at an approved news media outlet. Students in Combined Honours Journalism programmes may, with the permission of the Director, arrange the internship for another, more convenient time.

Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility; students in residence may claim a $50 per week meal credit for internships outside the Metro Halifax area.

1.1 Bachelor of Journalism with Single Honours in Journalism (4-Year Programme)

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, eleven of which normally will be in Arts/Science subjects. The remaining nine and one half credits will be in Journalism, and will include, in the fourth year, the half-credit Journalism Honours Project. Students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000-level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

Year 1

Required of all students:
KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Year 2

Required of all students:

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
4 full credits in Arts/Science (as approved)

Students are required to complete at least one credit in Canadian history and/or Canadian political institutions. This credit is to be taken as one of the Arts/Science electives in either second or third year. Students who can demonstrate that they have an adequate knowledge of Canadian history/political institutions may be excused from this requirement with permission of the Director, provided they propose a coherent alternative academic programme of study.

Year 3

Required of all students:
JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
Or
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
3 full Arts/Science credits (as approved)

Year 4

Required of all students:
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project
JOUR 4252.015 Advanced Research
JOUR 4122.015 Ethics of Journalism

At least two of the following five workshops:
JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Magazine Workshop

One additional workshop, chosen from among the following:

(Please Note: not all the following workshops will be offered each year. Class offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Magazine
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Journalism
JOUR 4956.09 Radio Documentary
JOUR 4958.09 TV Documentary
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09 Advanced Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all JOUR classes must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. An overall GPA of 2.70 must be maintained. A GPA of 3.70 will be required for first-class Honours.

1.2. Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.06 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Contemporary Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Contemporary Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Contemporary Studies will be 5.0.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):
JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
or
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 4252.015 Advanced Research
JOUR 4122.015 Ethics of Journalism

Plus **one** of the following workshops:
JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Magazine Workshop

Students must also take further Journalism credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits, as explained above.

1.2 Required Contemporary Studies Classes:

All students are required to take the following Contemporary Studies classes (total 18 credit hours):
CTMP 2000.06 Mod Soc & Polil Thought
CTMP 3000.06 Science and Culture
CTMP 4000.03 Deconst of Trad in 20 C

Students must also take further Contemporary Studies classes as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours subjects, as explained above.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements: the English Language Requirement, and
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History or Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Contemporary Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

***Please Note:** students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.*

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Contemporary Studies classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

1.3. Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Early Modern Studies.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.06 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Early Modern Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Early Modern Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Early Modern Studies will be 5.0.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
or
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 4252.015 Advanced Research
JOUR 4122.015 Ethics of Journalism

Plus **one** of the following workshops:
JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Magazine Workshop

Students must also take further Journalism credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits, as explained above.

1.2 Required Early Modern Studies Classes:

All students are required to take the following Early Modern Studies classes (total 18 credit hours):

EMSP 2000.06 The Structures of the Modern Self
EMSP 3000.06 The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
EMSP 4000.03 Morality, Society and History

Students must also take further Early Modern Studies classes as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours subjects, as explained above.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History or Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts orScience subjects other than Early Modern Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

***Please Note:** students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.*

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Early Modern Studies classes.

A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

1.4 Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Arts or Science Subject (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to

complete a total of twenty and-one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits Beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the second Honours subject combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the second subject;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the second subject will be 5.0.

In relation to the requirements for the second Honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to complete the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

JOUR 2000.06 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
or
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 4252.015 Advanced Research
JOUR 4122.015 Ethics of Journalism

One of the following workshops:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Magazine Workshop

Students must also take further Journalism credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits, as explained above.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002 .03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements: the English Language Requirement, and JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship.

4. Canadian History or Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than the second Combined Honours subject in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

***Please Note:** students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the Degree.*

6. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second Combined Honours subject; where the second Combined Honours subject is a Science, a GPA of 3.00 will be required in that subject.

A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

1.5 Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and Music History (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Music History. Approval to enter this programme must be obtained from both the School of Journalism and the Chair, Department of Music.

This programme, offered jointly with the Dalhousie University Department of Music, provides a special curriculum to equip the prospective journalist with a solid foundation in music's role in the aesthetic and social background of our culture, and to focus closer study in specific areas of musical history and contemporary artistic activities. Perspective and practice in music journalism, especially criticism, will be experienced in MUSC 4364.03 (see below).

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Music History are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundaton Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits Beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Music History combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 5.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Music History.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to complete the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
OR
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 4252.015 Advanced Research
JOUR 4122.015 Ethics of Journalism

plus **ONE** of the following workshops:
JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Magazine Workshop

Students also must complete further Journalism credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits, as explained above.

1.2 Required Music History Classes:

All students are required to complete the following Music History classes (total 5.0 credits):

Three half-credit classes from the following list:
MUSC 1350.03 I: Medieval and Renaissance
MUSC 1351.03 II: Baroque
MUSC 2350.03 III: Classicism
MUSC 2351.03 IV: Romanticism and Early 20th C
MUSC 3351.03 V: Music since 1950

Three full credits from the following list:
(Note: these classes are not offered every year; consult the Music Department about current offerings)

MUSC 2015.06 Music and Cinema
MUSC 2016.03 Topics in Music and Cinema
MUSC 2017.03 Composer/Director Collaboration
MUSC 2660.03 Music & Sound Technology
MUSC 3311.06 History of Opera
MUSC 3312.06 Music and Psychology
MUSC 3313.06 The Evolution of Jazz
MUSC 3319.06 The History of Musical Theatre
MUSC 3353.03 Chamber Music Literature
MUSC 3355.03 The Piano and its Literature
MUSC 3362.03 Music in Canada to 1950
MUSC 3364.03 Women in Canadian Music
MUSC 4350.03 Music and Science: Ancient World to Boethius
MUSC 4351.03 Music and Science: Technical Heritage since Boethius

All students must also complete MUSC 4364.03, "Topics in Music." To serve the students in this programme, MUSC 4364.03 is a tutorial/seminar class in the history, aesthetics and practice of music journalism, especially criticism. Students may select additional classes from the above lists, if appropriate to their programme of study.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra" half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements: the English Language Requirement, and JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship.

4. Canadian History or Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Music in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

***Please Note:** students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.*

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Music History classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

2. Minor in Journalism with Major or Honours in Another Subject in Arts

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism as part of a four-year Major or Honours Arts degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism is to introduce students to journalism as a possible career option as well as to provide them with skills training in basic journalistic methods and techniques.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism must meet the requirements for the Major or Honours pgramme in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 30 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001 and JOUR 2001 and 18 credit hours in electives above the 2000 level.

A. Core Requirements

JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism
JOUR 2001.06 Reporting for Print

B. Elective Requirements

Students must complete 18 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03 Into to Online Journalism
JOUR 3601.06 Reporting for Broadcast

3. Bachelor of Journalism (BJ) Programme -- 1 year

This undergraduate degree is intended for students who already have completed a Bachelor's degree. The intensive one-year programme begins in August (normally three weeks in advance of the beginning of the Fall term) and concludes in April. (See the "Academic Dates" section at the beginning of this calendar.)

In order to qualify for graduation, all students in the BJ programme will be required to complete a total of seven full credits in Journalism.

Journalism Internship (JOUR 0577.00)

All BJ students are required to complete a four-week-long, non-credit, journalism internship, mid-November to mid-December, at an approved news media outlet. Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility; students in residence may claim a $50 per week meal credit for internship outside the Metro Halifax area.

Required Classes:

The following **five** classes are required of all students:

***PLEASE NOTE :** Students must pass all the Basic Training elements (offered at the beginning of the year) in order to proceed to the elective workshops.*

Basic Training:
JOUR 5151.03 Journalism Research
JOUR 5153.03 Newspaper Writing & Reporting
JOUR 5156.03 Broadcast Writing & Reporting

Classes:
JOUR 5120.03 History & Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 5333.03 News Media & the Courts

Elective Workshops

Students must select **two** of the following workshops:

JOUR 5855.09 Print Workshop
JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 5950.09 Magazine Workshop

Plus **one** additional workshop, chosen from among the following:

***PLEASE NOTE**: not all the following workshops will be offered every year. Offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.*

JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 5950.09 Magazine Workshop
JOUR 5954.09 Investigative Workshop
JOUR 5956.09 Radio Documentary Workshop
JOUR 5958.09 TV Documentary Workshop
JOUR 5959.09 Directed Work Study Workshop
JOUR 5960.09 Advanced Magazine Workshop
JOUR 5967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 5969.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

School of Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor
King's Administration Building
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 150
Fax: (902) 425-8183

Director

Stephen Kimber
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159
Fax: (902) 425-8183
E-mail: stephen.kimber@ukings.ns.ca

Teaching Staff (2001/2002)

Robert Allison
Assistant Professor
Michael Cobden
Maclean-Hunter Professor of Journalism
Tim Currie
Instructor
Kim Kierans
Assistant Professor
Stephen Kimber
Associate Professor
Eugene Meese
Associate Professor
Bruce Wark
Associate Professor

Part-time Instructors (2001/2002)

Mitchell Brown
Online Journalism
Michael. Creagen
Photojournalism
Lindsay Crysler
Newspaper, Feature Writing
Elaine Flaherty
Writing Tutor
G. Jordan
Broadcast Performance
Dean Jobb
Investigative Reporting, Media Law
Jack MacAndrew
Broadcast Performance
Elaine McCluskey
Writing Tutor
J Meek
Writing Tutor
Richard Miller
Radio Documentary
Susan Newhook
Writing Tutor
S. Rogers
Writing Tutor
H. St. James
Broadcast Performance
J. Westen
Print Production
Mary Wilcox
Writing Tutor

Today's journalists need to be well educated and informed, and they need to know how to think. We expect students of the School of Journalism to gain a sound basic education in the arts and social sciences through the elective credits they take in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, or in the undergraduate degree they take before enrolling in the Bachelor of Journalism degree.

We encourage students to combine their Honours Journalism programme with Honours studies in another arts or science discipline and to take courses in the life or physical sciences. We welcome applications for the one-year BJ programme from students with science degrees. We will also consider applications from students with degrees in commerce, applied science, and other disciplines.

In its Journalism class offerings, the School aims to enable students to attain and demonstrate the following qualifications before graduating from either the BJ (Hons) or the BJ programme:

- They should know the history of Canada to the present, and have a general knowledge of the history of other countries.
- They should be familiar with the news of the day and of the recent past. They should be interested enough in the news to follow it daily.
- They should write correct English.
- They should have a sense of story, and be able to tell a story. Students who specialize in broadcast journalism should be able to perform effectively.
- They should have the foundations of good news judgment.
- They should know how to interview.
- They should be able to take accurate notes in an interview or at a meeting, and be able to quote an interview subject accurately.
- They should be skilled at finding information, and know how to access computer databases.
- They should know the basics of news writing for print, online and broadcast, and be competent newswriters in print and broadcast.
- They should be able to type, and they should know the basics of at least one word-processing programme.
- They should have a basic knowledge of production in print, online or broadcast.
- They should know the elements of media law.
- They should have developed some basic principles of journalism ethics.
- They should know in outline the history of journalism and the way in which the news media are organized in Canada. They should be familiar with some of the major news media issues of the day.
- They should have been introduced to examples of the best journalism in all news media.

We encourage students to acquire the ability to function as journalists in both official languages. Without the ability to comprehend spoken and written French, they will not be able to work in Ottawa or in Quebec, and they will have less chance of being hired by a news organization that may want to be able to assign them to Ottawa or Quebec. Many opportunities to develop French language skills are available in Halifax, ranging from university credit courses and intensive immersion programmes to weekly conversational classes. The School of Journalism does not offer French instruction.

Classes Offered

Please Note: Not all of these classes will be offered every year. Students should consult the School of Journalism directly about the offerings each year.

A number of offerings in the School of Journalism are available as elective classes for undergraduate students from other universities. These include:

JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism
JOUR 2001.06	Reporting for Print
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media and the Courts
JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3441.03	Advanced Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3550.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3601.06	Reporting for Broadcast

JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship All fourth-year BJ (Hons) students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week-long internship at an approved news media outlet.

JOUR 0577.00: Journalism Internship All BJ students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week-long internship at an approved news media outlet.

JOUR 1001X/Y.06: Foundations of Journalism This introductory class is designed to teach students how to write imaginative and interesting prose using correct English and effective story-telling methods. Students will be required to write nearly every day and will have their work assessed by professionals. The class includes an introduction to newspapers, radio and television journalism. It aims to create an awareness of how the history of journalism and the organization of the news media have influenced journalistic principles and practices. Students will learn how to read, listen to and watch the news knowledgeably and critically.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

JOUR 2001X/Y.06: Reporting for Print This is a practical class. The objective of lectures, class discussions and in- and out-of-class assignments is to help students become better practitioners of newspaper journalism. During the first term, students will produce stories (based on ideas they generate themselves) for a King's community newspaper, The King's Reporter. In the second term, they will write stories (again, based on their own ideas) for The Transcript, a newspaper of the metro Halifax university community. In addition to the stories for the two community newspapers, students will also do regular (although unannounced) in-class, on-the-clock basic reporting assignments on rewrite—press releases, police reports, roundup stories, and the like—to familiarize them with working under the pressure of time.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

JOUR 3122.03: Ethics of Journalism *(Offered beginning in 2003/04)* This corse will discuss the power - and responsibility - of the mass media in shaping public opinion and public policy. Students will consider the various and conflicting roles of media in contemporary society.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of the Instructor.

JOUR 3333.03: News Media & the Courts This class is an introduction to the justice system and the specific laws that govern how journalists do their jobs. The goal is to give students and working journalists an understanding of court structure, legal principles, and criminal and civil procedure. Bans on publication, contempt of court, libel law, media access to the courts, confidentiality of sources and other media-law issues will be examined. The format combines lectures with forum discussions featuring lawyers, prosecutors, judges and other players in the justice system.

JOUR 3440.03: Introduction to Narrative Nonfiction *(Offered beginning in 2003/04)* Narrative nonfiction writing includes literary journalism, memoir and essay. In this introductory class, students will learn about the historic development of this genre as well as read and discuss some of the best examples of historical and contemporary narrative nonfiction. The goal is to make students better informed readers as well as to provide them with the tools to produce this kind of writing themselves.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2001.06 or permissionof the Instructor.

Jour 3441: Advanced Narrative Nonfiction *(Offered beginning in 2003/04)* This is a how-to course that focuses on writing - and rewriting - a major piece of narrative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3440.03

JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing This class will introduce students to the more creative writing aspects of journalism—the writing of stories behind the breaking news of the day, or the small human dramas that make up the world around us. Students will study feature writing styles and techniques and experiment with several feature formats, from colour stories and personality profiles to substantial background articles. Students will produce a major, term-end feature story and several smaller assignments.

JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing In this class, students will focus on the skills copy editors need to be able to perform the most basic and essential of their tasks: handling stories. Students will edit, on paper and on screen, real stories selected for their potential as well as for their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's "double vision"—the ability to see the story as a whole, and, line by line, as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This class is not designed only for students who want to become copy editors, but equally for

students who want to become better editors of their own copy.

JOUR 3557.03: Introduction to Online Journalism: *(Offered beginning in 2003/04)* The Internet is still in its infancy as a journalistic medium, which creates opportunities for innovation as well as challenges for finding the best and most appropriate ways to communicate information. Students in this class will not only learn about the recent evolution of the Internet as a journalistic medium, they will also explore for themselves ways of using the Internet to tell journalistic stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2001.06 or permission of the Instructor.

JOUR 3601X/Y.06: Broadcast Reporting An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio and television, such as interviewing for tape, writing for the ear, and on-air performance. Students will contribute to daily newscasts for the campus/community radio station, CKDU/FM, as well as do radio and television news stories. Students will team up and produce a video with King's cameras.

NOTE: *Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

JOUR 4002.03: Honours Project This half-credit class, concentrated in the first four or five weeks of the first term, is a requirement for all BJ (Hons) students. Students will write a tightly focussed feature story of about 1500 words on a current, local news media issue. The story will examine some of the issues facing journalists. Articles will be published in a journalism review, printed or on the Internet.

JOUR 4122.015: Ethics of Journalism This class, which combines with JOUR 4252.015 to make up a half-credit, will discuss the power of the mass media in shaping public opinion. Students will consider the conflicting roles of media. There will be discussion of the ideas of Canadian thinkers such as George Grant, Marshall McLuhan and Harold Innis who wrote about the social and political impact of mass communications.

JOUR 4252.015: Advanced Research For this class, held over a five-week period, students will join with the Bachelor of Journalism students for "The Paper Chase" (Part B of their Journalism Research class, JOUR 5151.03). Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

JOUR 4855.09: Newspaper Workshop Each week the Newspaper Workshop will choose one major story to tackle in a variety of ways (straight news reporting, feature writing, interpretive and analytical writing, investigative reporting, editorial and column writing, pictures, etc.). We will aim to do as good a job as any of the Halifax news media, or better. Students will try different forms of reporting and writing, and will do copy editing, page design, production and photography. Each issue will be distributed through regular outlets and to points particularly interested in the story of the week.

JOUR 4856.09: Radio Workshop This is the real thing. For six weeks we will produce a daily half-hour news and current affairs program. It will be broadcast live on CKDU/FM, metro Halifax's alternative radio station. Over the six weeks, students will expand the skills learned in the earlier Broadcast Reporting class. They will have an opportunity to write and perform newscasts, host the show, do tape talks, prepare mini-documentaries, interview guests, assign Reporters and edit their stories. There is also an opportunity to do longer form documentaries.

JOUR 4857.09: Online Workshop Students in this workshop will serve as reporters, editors and photographers for NovaNewsNet, our daily online newspaper (http://novanewsnet.ukings.ns.ca). Unlike a coventional daily, NovaNewsNet publishes continuously so students will post stories as they are ready, updating and advancing them as developments occur. Through a mix of news and feature stories, students will master the fundamentals of writing for online, and will understand how their stories fit into the "web" of related information on the Internet. They will learn the mechanics of the online world: creating pages for the World Wide Web, uploading them to a server and using a digital camera. They will be encouraged as well to experiment with audio and video to make their stories interactive. On completion of this workshop, students will understand how information is best communicated online and have a portfolio of stories viewable by anyone with access to the Internet.

JOUR 4858.09: Television Workshop The aim of this six-week workshop is to apply the basics of reporting for a television news program. Its purpose is to create an atmosphere where students learn to research, write and produce their own field reports and studio interviews under the pressure of deadlines. Students will be taught how to write to pictures, what makes a good television story, and how it is structured. They will be encouraged to learn how to use our professional cameras and editing equipment and participate in the production process. Students produce and host a television magazine program, "Halifax This Week," which is broadcast to Metro Halifax via cable several times each week. Students will be graded on the quality of their work through the workshop and their participation in the post-mortems. By the end of the workshop students will be expected to have the knowledge and skill to produce a news report or interview that meets professional standards and be equipped to apply for entry-level positions at any TV station in Canada. Students will graduate with taped examples of their best work, suitable for a resume tape.

JOUR 4950.09: Narrative Nonfiction Workshop: While most of the other journalism workshops collectively produce something (a weekly newspaper, daily online publications, radio news show, TV current affairs show), the focus in the Magazine Workshop is on developing your individual narrative writing skills in a group setting. We do this by reading and discussing writing - your own in-progress writing as well as works by established authors - and also by vetting your story ideas, outlines and drafts with other members of the workshop group. Though we'll focus on writing, we will also examine how the magazine business actually works and discuss the basics of freelancing for fun and profit.

JOUR 4954.09: Investigative Journalism Workshop Students in this workshop will learn investigative reporting techniques by undertaking a major project for publication in the print media. Working in small groups under the supervision of the lecturer, they will investigate aspects of an assigned topic. Each group will be responsible for contributing articles and sidebars to the project.

JOUR 4956.09: Advanced Radio Workshop This workshop provides a thorough grounding in the radio documentary, with emphasis on "field documentary" that's heard in the best news and current affairs programming. Classes will be spent listening to and analyzing professional documentaries and student work. Over the course of the workshop each student will record, write, produce and package two individual documentaries employing a varietry of techniques and styles.

JOUR 4958.09: Advanced Television Workshop The aim of this workshop is to provide students with an opportunity to develop television story-telling skills that go beyond the bounds of short news stories. It is designed to explore the area of long-form journalism, or what some call the mini-documentary. Instructors will explore the ways in which current affairs items can expand the viewer's understanding of complex issues or provide the viewer with a window on the human experience. Students will learn the development of character, setting, mood, storyline, shooting, and editing style. They will also learn how to develop story structure, story boards and an efficient editing schedule for an "in-depth" report of approximately ten minutes in length. The documentaries will be broadcast in Metro Halifax via cable. Interested students must present a well-researched story idea, in writing, in order to qualify. It is strongly recommended that students first take the Television Workshop (JOUR 4858.09). Enrollment is by a selection process and is limited.

JOUR 4959.09: Directed Work Study This is a workshop for advanced students only, and is available only by permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism. It is intended as a longer, more intense, more demanding, and more closely supervised version of the internship. Students who wish to be considered for such a placement should first discuss it with a faculty member and then prepare a proposal for faculty approval.

JOUR 4960.09: Advanced Magazine Workshop For students who've already taken the basic Magazine Workshop. In this workshop, you'll conceive, write, edit, design and produce a prototype magazine (on a subject to be determined) up to the camera-ready stage. Though the magazine will not be printed, we'll make page layouts available on the Web.

JOUR 4967.09: Advanced Online Workshop Students in this workshop will serve as reporters, editors and photographers for NovaNewsNet (http://novanewsnet.ukings.ns.ca), our daily online newspaper. Unlike a conventional daily, NovaNewsNet publishes continuously so students will post stories as they are ready, updating and advancing them as developments occur. Through a mix of news and feature stories, students will master the fundamentals of writing for online and understand how their stories fit into the "web" of related information on the Internet. They will learn the mechanics of the online world: creating pages for the World Wide Web, uploading them to a server and using a digital camera. They will be encouraged as well to experiment with audio and video to make their stories interactive. On completion of this workshop students will understand how information is best communicated online and have a portfolio of stories viewable by anyone with access to the Internet.

JOUR 5121.03: History & Ethics of Journalism In this class, students will study the history of journalism from the earliest days of licensing and official censorship to the modern journalistic world of instant communications. What does this history have to teach about the meaning of such concepts as a free press, objectivity, or the public's right to know? Students will discuss how ethical principles such as truth-telling and justice apply to the practice of modern journalism. How should we judge journalistic performance in light of ethical principles? Is journalism living up to its social responsibilities? This class also looks critically at the use of language and the influence of public relations and propaganda.

JOUR 5151.03: Journalism Research This class will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analyzing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing in gathering and presenting the news. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

JOUR 5153.03: Newspaper Writing & Reporting An intensive class in reporting for a newspaper. Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, how to be real reporters—generating assignments, following up on leads, interviewing, researching and so on—and will get a chance to write everything from news to sports, business, arts and lifestyle features.

JOUR 5156.03: Broadcast Writing & Reporting An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting. It emphasizes the skills student will need to be a radio or television reporter, such as writing for the ear, interviewing for tape, and performance. Students will also do newscasts including voice reports on CKDU/FM, the campus/community radio station in Metro Halifax, as well as a TV news story.

JOUR 5333.03: News Media & the Courts See description for JOUR 3333.03, above.

JOUR 5855.09: Newspaper Workshop See description for JOUR 4855.09, above.

JOUR 5856.09: Radio Workshop See description for JOUR 4856.09, above.

JOUR 5857.09: Online Workshop See description for JOUR 4857.09, above.

JOUR 5858.09: Television Workshop See description for JOUR 4858.09, above.

JOUR 5950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop See description for JOUR 4950.09, above.

JOUR 5954.09: Investigative Journalism Workshop See description for JOUR 4954.09, above.

JOUR 5956.09: Advanced Radio Workshop See description for JOUR 4956.09, above.

JOUR 5958.09: Advanced Television Workshop See description for JOUR 4958.09, above.

JOUR 5959.09: Directed Work Study See description for JOUR 4959.09, above.

JOUR 5960.09: Advanced Magazine Workshop See description for JOUR 4960.09, above.

JOUR 5967.09: Advanced Online Workshop See description for JOUR 4967.09, above.

JOUR 5968.09: Advanced Newspaper Workshop See description for JOUR 4968.09, above.

Foundation Year Programme

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College

Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 215
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director

Stephen Boos
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Associate Director

Kyle Fraser
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Teaching Staff 2001/2002

+ denotes FYP Co-ordinator
** denotes FYP Tutorial Staff*

*Mark Blackell, BSc, MA(Tor)
Teaching Fellow
*Stephen Blackwood, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal)
Teaching Fellow
+*Stephen Boos, BA(Queen's), MA, PhD(York)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Jerome Barkow, AB(Brooklyn), AM, PhD(Chi)
Professor of Sociology & Scoial Antrhopology, Dalhousie
Stephen Burns, BA(Acadia), MA (Alta), PhD(London)
Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie
Michael Cross, AA(Dawson College), BA(Montana), MA(SFU), PhD(Texas A & M)
Associate Professor of Economics, Dalhousie
Robert Crouse, BA(*Vind*), STB(Harv), MTh(Trinity), PhD(Harv), DD(Trinity)
Professor Emeritus of King's College; Emeritus Professor of Classics, Dalhousie
*The Rev. Thomas Curran, BA(Tor), MA(Dal), MTS(AST), PhD(Durham)
Senior Fellow
*Susan Dodd, BA(*Vind*), MA, PhD(York)
Senior Fellow
*John Duncan, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(York)
Senior Fellow
+Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA(Dal), PhD(*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Christopher Elson, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD(Sorbonne)
Assistant Professor of French, Dalhousie
Carmel Forde, BA, MA, PhD(York)
Visiting Lecturer
+*Kyle Fraser, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), MPhil, PhD(*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
The Rev. Paul Friesen, BA(Tor), MDiv(OTS), ThM(Harv), PhD(U of St. Michael's)
Chaplain, King's College
Dorota Glowacka, MA(Wroclaw), MA, PhD(SUNY)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
+Wayne Hankey, BA(*Vind*), MA(Tor), DPhil(Oxon)
Professor of Classics
+*Peggy Heller, BA(LU *et* Dal), MA(Dal)
Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences
D. Howard, BA, MFA, MA, PhD(UBC)
Assistant Professor of Art History, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design
Ronald Huebert, BA(Sask), MA, PhD(Pitt)
Professor of English
Angus Johnson, BA(Mt A), MA, PhD(Dal)
Associate Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences
(on sabattical, 2001/02)
+Walter Kemp, MusBac, MusM(Tor), AM(Harv), DPhil(*Oxon*)
Professor of Music
+Kim Kierans, BA(*Vind*), BA (Dal)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
*Simon Kow, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD(Tor)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
+*Marguerite Kussmaul, BSc(*Vind*), MA(Dal) PhD(Laval)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Daryn Lehoux, BA(Waterloo), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Mary MacLachlan, BA(Tor), MA(Queen's)
Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design
*Kym Maclaren, BA(Tor)
Teaching Fellow
*Michael Meyers, BA (Northwestern), MA (North Carolina), PhD(Brown)
Teaching Fellow
Kathryn Morris, BA(*Vind*), PhD(McGill)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Peter O'Brien, BA, MA(Dal), MA, PhD(Boston)
Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie
+*Neil Robertson, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD(*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Patricia Robertson, BA(Winnipeg), MCS(Regent), MA, PhD(Ottawa)
Visiting Lecturer
*Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA(Vic), MPhil, PhD(*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
*Christopher Snook, BA(*Vind*), MA(McMaster)
Teaching Fellow
Colin Starnes, BA(Bishop's), STB(Harv), MA(McGill), PhD(Dal)
Professor of Classics
Ian Stewart, Bsc(Trent), MA(Tot), PhD(*Cantab*)
Senior Fellow
+JudithThompson, BA(UWO), MA, PhD(Tor)
Associate Professor of English
Shirley Tillotson, BIS(Waterloo), MA, PhD(Queen's)
Associate Professor of History
Nicole Treves, BSc(Cairo), PhD(Rice)
Associate Professor of Franch

Introduction

The University of King's College, in association with Dalhousie University, offers a special Foundation Year Programme in the first year of undergraduate studies leading to the degrees of

Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science. First offered in 1972/73, the Programme has proved a successful way of providing an integrated and interdisciplinary course for first-year students.

Approved by the Dalhousie Senate as a permanent part of the offerings of the Dalhousie/King's joint College of Arts and Science, the Programme is open only to students registered at King's. Students taking the Programme normally will be registered in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Science degree programme. The Foundation Year Programme is normally taken as a four-credit class, but a three-credit version is also available.

In the Foundation Year Programme, subjects such as literature, philosophy, political theory, religion, economics, natural science, music and the visual arts are treated together in an integrated manner which approaches them as interdependent elements in the development of the West. We study the history of Western culture through some of its basic works: works of philosophy, literature, religion, art, science and social theory. To gain an understanding of these works is to acquire a foundation for further studies in the humanities and social sciences; to gain an understanding of the historical development of the West is to have a basis for a thoughtful relation to it. For science students, the Foundation Year Programme offers an opportunity to broaden their education by considering the development of other forms of thought.

The form of teaching in the Foundation Year Programme is designed to meet the special needs of students in their first year of university. Enrolment is limited; the amount of time spent in small group tutorials permits close attention to each student's development. The very favourable ratio of staff to students, the tutorial system, and the concentration of the student's work within an integrated and structured programme, all permit students to consider a wide range of ideas; these factors also encourage students to analyze, focus and evaluate ideas of their own. Moreover, the exposure to works belonging to many different disciplines, and the large number of departments recognizing the Programme as a substitute for their introductory class, give Foundation Year students both a wider experience from which to judge their interests and a wider range of options for second-year study.

The instructors in the Programme are specialists in a wide variety of university subjects. All take the view, however, that first-year study at university can profitably be devoted to attempts to integrate knowledge and understanding, rather than to premature specialization in particular subjects.

Admission Requirements

The admission requirements are those applying to BA, BJ (Hons), BMus and BSc programme; see the "Admissions" section of this calendar on page 27.

Course Designation, Lecture and Tutorial Hours

KING 1000X/Y.24 (4 credits):
Lectures: MWThF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.
Tutorials: Four additional classes (MWThF), at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

KING 1100X/Y.18R (3 credits):
Lectures: MWF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.
Tutorials: Three additional classes (MWF) at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

Students taking KING 1000.24 will be registered in BA, BJ (Hons) or BMus degree programmes, and students taking KING 1100.18 will be in BSc programmes.

***PLEASE NOTE**:The Foundation Year Programme is an "X/Y" class. This means that students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively. It is not possible to register in only part of the Foundation Year Programme.*

The Lecture/Tutorial System:

Each week students attend lectures for a total of eight hours (in KING 1000.24) or six hours (in KING 1100.18). After the two-hour lecture on the designated mornings—in which all Foundation Year Programme students are together—the class divides up into assigned tutorials, in which about fifteen students meet with a member of the teaching staff to discuss the reading and lecture of the day. Tutorials are an integral aspect of the Programme and should not be regarded as an optional component for providing extra help: it is in the context of the tutorial that students are challenged to develop their powers of analysis, of expression, and of discussion.

Every Friday afternoon during the academic year, the Programme offers an additional General Tutorial, a gathering to which all the lecturers of the week are invited to discuss questions arising from the week's lectures with interested students.

Evaluation and Grading

Evaluation of the students' performance is continuous, made on the basis of essays, examinations and tutorial work. The final grade is a composite of all evaluations, and is the result of discussion among all those teachers who have had grading responsibilities.

Final marks are based on students' papers, examinations and tutorial work. No student will be able to pass the course without completing all requirements. All students write the first essay of the year within two weeks of the start of term. Beyond this, students registered in KING 1000.24 will write twelve essays over the six sections of the course, and students in KING 1100.18 will write nine essays. The KING 1100.18 stream comprises roughly three-quarters of the work of the KING 1000.24 stream. The additional work of students in KING 1000.24 will relate to the Thursday classes, which are required for them but not for students in KING 1100.18.

Credit

Successful completion of the Programme gives students in KING 1000.24 four full credits (twenty-four credit hours) towards their degree. These students must add one full credit from the offerings of the College of Arts and Science to achieve a complete first year. KING 1100.18 is worth three full credits (eighteen credit hours); students in KING 1100.18 must add two full credits to achieve a complete first year.

Foundation Year Programme and Degree Requirements

Subject Equivalents

The Foundation Year Programme may be combined with almost any programme of study in Arts and with many in Science; students are encouraged to discuss their proposed programme with the Registrar or the Director of the Foundation Year Programme before registering for classes.

The Foundation Year Programme satisfies both the Humanities/Languages and the Social Sciences requirement of the College of Arts and Science (see "Subject Groupings" in the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar).

The Foundation Year Programme also satisfies the Writing Class requirement. Upon successful completion of the Programme the normal departmental requirement of passing an introductory course in the discipline concerned is waived by the following departments of the College of Arts and Science:

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Sociology

The following departments of the College of Arts and Science admit students who have completed the Foundation Year Programme to introductory courses and to advanced courses for which there is no languagerequirement:

- Classics
- German
- Spanish
- Russian Studies

In addition, the following departmental provisions have been established:

German
Successful completion of the Foundation Year Programme may be regarded as a substitute for GERM 1020.06.

Journalism
The University of King's College requires that students take Foundation Year Programme in the first year of the BJ (Hons) degree.

Music
The Foundation Year Programme may be taken as part of the first year of a Bachelor of Music programme.

Political Science
Students who complete the FYP with a grade of "B" or higher will not be required to complete an introductory class in Political Science in order to pusue a Major or Honours degree in that subject.

Theatre
Students who complete the FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete THEA 1000.06 in order to pursue a Major or Honours degree in that subject.

Professional Programmes
The Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry and the School of Physiotherapy of Dalhousie University have endorsed the Foundation Year Programme as an appropriate part of an academic programme taken in preparation for admission to their professional programmes.

Outline of the Foundation Year Programme

The following are the teaching units of the course. One or more aspects of western culture tends to be stressed in each unit. On average, four teaching weeks are devoted to each of these sections.

The readings listed below in each section were those required in 2001/2002.

Section I. The Ancient World: We trace the origins of much of western European development through the institutions, art, religion and thought of Greece, Rome and Israel. The focus is on poetic and philosophical texts. Required reading may include the following works:

- Homer, *The Odyssey*
- Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*
- Euripides, *Medea*
- Plato, *The Republic*
- Aristotle, *Physics* (selections)
- The Bible (Genesis, Exodus, Job)
- Virgil, *The Aeneid*
- Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*

Section II. The Middle Ages: The main concern of this section is with the development of Christian forms in political, social and intellectual life as these grow in contrast to, and by assimilation of, ancient culture. We attempt to grasp the world of the late middle ages through Dante's *Divine Comedy*. Required reading may include the following works:

- The Bible, *The Acts of the Apostles, Letter to the Romans, Gospel According to John*
- St. Augustine, *Confessions*
- St. Benedict, *The Rule* (selections), The Song of Roland
- St. Anselm, *Proslogion*
- St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologica* (selections)
- Mechthild of Magdeburg, *The Flowing Light of the Godhead* (selections)
- Dante, *The Divine Comedy*

Section III. The Renaissance and the Reformation: In this section we examine the foundations of modernity in the breakup of the medieval world. The Renaissance re-ordering of the world is seen through works of art, political writing, literature, the expansion to the world beyond Europe and a new view of nature. The re-ordering of Christianity is seen through the Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Required reading may include the following works:

- Pico della Mirandola, *Oration on the Dignity of Man*
- Machiavelli, *The Prince*
- Martin Luther, "The Freedom of a Christian"
- More, *Utopia*
- Shakespeare, *The Tempest*
- Montaigne, *Essays* (selections)
- Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel* (selections)
- Marlowe, *The Tragedy of Dr. Faustus*

Section IV. The Age of Reason: Beginning with Descartes, we study the development of the modern concept of freedom in philosophy and in relation to nature and society. Special attention is paid to political theory and natural science in this section. Required reading may include the following works:

- Descartes, *Meditations on First Philosophy*
- Hobbes, *Leviathan* (selections)
- Newton, *Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosopy* (selections)
- Hume, *An Enquiry concerning the Principles of Morals* (selections)
- Rousseau, *Discourse on the Origin* and *Foundations of Inequality among Mankind* and *The Social Contract (Books I and II)*
- Mozart, *The Marriage of Figaro*
- Adam Smith, *The Wealth of Nations* (selections)

Section V. The Era of Revolutions: European culture and society from the French Revolution to World War I is the focus of this section. We endeavour to understand the rise of liberalism and socialism relative to the revolutions in 19th-century political and economic life. The century is seen as providing the transition between the European Enlightenment and the preoccupations of the twentieth century. Required reading may include the following works:

- Hegel, *Introduction to the Philosophy of History* (selections)
- J.S. Mill, *The Subjection of Women*
- Marx and Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*
- Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (selections)
- Tolstoy, *The Death of Ivan Ilyich*
- Shelley, *Frankenstein*
- Nietzsche, *The Geneology of Morals*
- Stenahl, *Scarlet and Black*

Section VI. The Contemporary World: The twentieth century is a period in which there has been a radical rethinking of various aspects of the European tradition, and a concern for the validity of much that the West has developed. Required reading may include the following works:

- Freud, *Five Lectures on Psycho-Aanalysis*
- T.S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*
- Heidegger, *What is Called Thinking* (selections)
- Sartre, *Nausea*
- de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex*
- Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations*(selections)
- Lyotard, *The Postmodern Condition*
- Winterson, *Sexing the Cherry*

Contemporary Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College

Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 204
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director:

Steven Burns, BA(Acadia), MA(Alta), PhD(Lond)
Professor of Philosophy

Teaching Staff at King's:

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA(Dal), PhD(Cantab)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Dorota Glowacka, MA(Wroclaw), MA, PhD(SUNY)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Peggy Heller, BA(LU *et* Dal), MA(Dal)
Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences
Kenneth Kierans, BA(McG), DPhil(*Oxon*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD(Tor)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Neil Robertson, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD(*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Teaching Staff at Dalhousie :

Michael Bishop, BA, MEd(Manchester), MA(Manitoba), PhD(Kent, Canterbury)
McCulloch Professor of French
Christopher Elson, BA, MA(Dal), Dr de 3e cycle(Sorbonne)
Assistant Professor of French
Steven Burns, BA(Acadia), MA(Alta), PhD(Lond)
Professor of Philosophy

Teaching Staff at Nova Scotia College of Art & Design:

B. Barber, BFA, MFA(Auckland), MFA(NSCAD)
Associate Professor, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design

I. Introduction

Our assumptions about the contemporary world are not only changing but also becoming increasingly diverse and complex. One way in which we can reasonably try to make sense of our period as a whole is to combine into a single course of study several different disciplines and traditions of enquiry. To this end, Dalhousie University and the University of King's College jointly offer an interdisciplinary programme in Contemporary Studies. This Combined Honours BA Programme brings together departmental offerings in arts and social sciences at Dalhousie, and joins them with Contemporary Studies classes—including a required "core" class for each upper year of study—at King's. The King's portion of this intercampus degree programme consists of integrated and interdisciplinary classes. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the contemporary world.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at King's count as one of two honours subjects. Contemporary Studies classes are designed so that important writers and artists of the contemporary period may be considered both on their own terms and in relation to some of the fundamental themes of our time. This often involves a consideration of the difference between these writers and artists and those of the 19th century. The three "core" classes give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the contemporary period. The non-required classes focus on diverse aspects of, and explanations for, these often contradictory contemporary phenomena.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized future training at the graduate or professional level, the Contemporary Studies Programme is intended to provide students with a broad overview of the culture of the contemporary period, especially the European and North American relation to it. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of contemporary thought to one another, and to develop independent insights into the nature of the world in which they live. It is also hoped that Contemporary Studies students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

II. Programme Options

The departmental offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at Dalhousie include the other honours subject and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

In Arts:

- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

In Science:
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programmes, as well as in the following subjects:

- Canadian Studies
- Comparative Religion
- Early Modern Studies
- History of Science & Technology

In addition, some professors in the Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Contemporary Studies teaching staff and offer classes at King's.

II. Degree Requirements

All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Programme. Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in it is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit Major degree programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies office at King's, on forms available from the Registrar's Office at either Dalhousie or King's. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2000X/Y.06 (the first "core" class) in their second year, and register for the Combined Honours programme in either second or third year. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Contemporary Studies.

All Contemporary Studies students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate classes which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Contemporary Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits required to graduate include:

1. Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 or KING 1000.18 Foundation Year
or

At least two appropriate first-year full credits chosen from
- Classics
  1000.06
  1010.06
  1021.03 **and** 1022.03
  1100.06
- Comparative Religion
  1000.06/2000.06
- English
  1000.06
- History
  1004.06
  1501.03
  1502.03
  1862.06
  1867.06
- Music:
  1000.06
  1350.03 **and** 1351.03
- Philosophy
  1000.06
  1010.06
- Political Science:
  1010.03
  1015.03
  1020.03
  1025.03
  1030.03
  1035.03
  1100.06
  1103.06
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
  1000.06
  1050.06
  1100.06
  1200.06
- Spanish
  1100.03
- Mathematics:
  1001.03 **and** 1002.03

(2) A normal requirement of eleven (11) full credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Contemporary Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine (9) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (3) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

(3) Four (4) full elective credits, in subjects other than the two Honours subjects, to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen (15) full credits beyond the first year of Study.

(4) The three "core" classes in Contemporary Studies:

- CTMP 2000.06
- CTMP 3000.06
- CTMP 4000.06

(5) Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme, a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades in classes taken to complete the required 20 credits. In a combined Honours programme, students may obtain this grade in either of the Honours subjects. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination. Students must notify the Director of their intention to write the Honours thesis in Contemporary Studies.

Students may take an Independent Readings class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There are six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of the Director and of a member of the teaching staff is necessary in order to take a Independent Readings class, and the availability of these classes is strictly limited.

III. Classes Offered

All classes offered in Contemporary Studies require students to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrollment.

CTMP 2000X/Y.06: Modern Social and Political Thought This class will examine some of the most important debates in modern social and political thought. The contemporary context of these debates will be explored, but the class will also highlight ideas and developments in the 19th century. Particular attention will be paid to changes in music and painting during this period. Writers to be considered include Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, and Habermas. Movements to be discussed include German Idealism, Romanticism, Marxism, Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, and Critical Theory.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/tutorial

CTMP 2010X/Y.06; 3010X/Y.06; 4010X/Y.06: The Lecture Series *(Not offered in 2002/2003)* Normally each year a lecture series class is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such classes, one for each year of upper-level study. Each class will consist of thirteen bi-weekly evening lectures, given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond. The lecturers will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructors: Bruce Barber, Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar/evening lectures

CTMP 2100.03: Revolution, Politics, History I The French Revolution transformed the whole range of political institutions as well as the whole vocabulary of political relations in the West. This class explores some of the most important themes of moral and political life in the period of the French Revolution, with emphasis not only on the origin of revolutionary thought, but on its continuing influence in our own time. The class considers a number of writers, including Rousseau, Kant, Fichte, and Constant. We examine these writers both on their own terms and in relation to present-day debates about the tendency and result of revolutionary political thought. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lecture and class discussions.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/tutorial

CTMP 2101.03: Revolution, Politics, History II This class studies the revolutionary nature of political and cultural change in the 19th century. We begin with an examination of Hegel's philosophy and its relation to politics and religion in the modern world. We then discuss how Feuerbach and others of his generation rejected—or reworked—Hegel's concept of modernity, and continue with an assessment of Marx and Kierkegaard. The class considers the ways in which these and other 19th-century writers have shaped present-day debates about the nature of revolutionary change in the modern world. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lectures and class discussions.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/tutorial

CTMP 2150.03: Society, Politics and Literature The contemporary era has been one in which humans have become conscious of wholesale transformations in all aspects of existence, including politics, economics, social relations, gender roles and definitions of the self. During the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the possibility of individual autonomy and freedom in the face of unprecedented social upheaval has been brought into question through the novel, a literary form which came to maturity during this time. The novels to be read in this class have been selected for their insights into the dilemmas of the individual living in an age formed by political and economic revolutions, in which new collective forces have been brought into play.

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Lecture/tutorial

CTMP 2190.03: The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is, perhaps with Heidegger, the most influential philosopher of the twentieth century. Although born and raised in Vienna, he studied with Bertrand Russell at Cambridge, and returned there in 1929 to work. His extraordinary influence is the result of his teaching small groups of dedicated students. Published for the most part posthumously, his

writings, too, have made of him a philosopher's philosopher.

Nevertheless, his influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This class will explore some of the broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

Instructor: Steven Burns
Format: Seminar/tutorial
Exclusion: CTMP 2111.03

CTMP 2200X/Y.06: History of Modern Science This class will be an introduction to the history of modern science, from its beginnings in the Scientific Revolution up to the institutions and professions of the contemporary period of "Big Science." Going beyond a straight history of scientific "ideas," we shall examine the social and cultural place of science and its claim to overarching truths in each historical period. Students will be expected to research an historical paper and participate in small tutorials.

NOTE: Students taking this class mustregister in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Lecture/tutorial

CTMP 2203.03 Bio-Politics: Social-Darwinism and its Discontents For moderns, biology and politics are intimately braided. In one sense, the modern marks the beginning of what Michel Foucault has called "biopolitics" – the meshing of (mechanical) views of the body with concepts of the body politic. In late modernity, evolutionary theory shattered the last boundary between the natural and the human, permitting a wholly "naturalist" and historical explanation of the social and the human. For theorists as diverse as Herbert Spencer and, lately, Richard Rorty, the implications for social and moral theory are as enormous as they are diverse. This class will examine the history and meanings of this deference to biological explanations. We shall begin with an examination of the nature of "naturalist" explanations in their pre-Victorian contexts, and move up to recent attempts at replacing social, epistemological and philosophical problems with biology. Topics will include "biopolitics and the body," "contextualising the Darwinian revolution – nature 'red in tooth and claw'," "the ends of the teleological," Socialist Darwinism, the "scale of nature" and the place of women, race-science and eugenics, the rise of sociobiology, and the power of so-called "naturalist" explanations in modern social and political thought.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format : Seminar

CTMP 2301.03: Pain What does pain mean? This class will investigate the uses of pain in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain – or, alternatively, claim that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain, and the relation of pain to knowledge. In the interest of interdisciplinarity, it is anticipated that guest lecturers in neurophysiology will participate, as well as those from (for example) Amnesty International. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; the relation between pain and privation; and the expressibility of pain. Ultimately, the aim of the class is towards the question of the uses of pain in legitimizing art: we will examine two archetypes of 'the tortured artist,' Sylvia Plath and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire into recent theories of the sublime in art which stress the conjunction of pleasure and pain in the most heightened and extreme aesthetic experiences.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format : Seminar

CTMP 2302.03: From Zanzotto and Celan to Senghor, Soyinka and Paz: Fifteen Perspectives upon Contemporary Culture Analysis and discussion of selected work of major poets, artists and film-makers of the past fifty years from around the world including Zanzotto, Tranströmer, Milosz, Célan, Bonnefoy, Elytis, Senghor, Soyinka, Mahapatra, Ting, Paz, Juarroz, and Césaire. Written texts will provide the principal basis for debate, but artwork and film will be used to render more immediate and concrete the appreciation of divergent cultural ,aesthetic and ethical models. (North American and British work will not be directly considered.)

Instructor: Michael Bishop
Format : Seminar

CTMP 2303.03: Narrative and Meta-narrative This class will explore contemporary theories of narrative and the increasingly broad claims made for the role of narrativity in politics, psychology and literature. The idea for such a class germinated from Jean-François Lyotard's claim that "the post-modern condition is characterized by an incredulity towards meta-narratives" and from his suggestion that post-modernity will breed new sorts of micro-narratives and language games to replace the now inadequate explanatory power of the master narratives of the enlightenment and nineteenth century. If there is any validity in Lyotard's claim, then theories of narrative have an importance beyond the sphere of literary criticism and anthropology which first produced them.

The class will test this hypothesis against the work of writers from different disciplines. It will include a sampling of literary narrative: authors considered may include Balzac, Borges, Thomas Pynchon and Alice Munroe. Considered as meta-narrative or theory of narrative will be Levi-Strauss on anthropological Mythology, Freud and Lacan on psychoanalytic theory, Lyotard, and Roland Barthes. Topics to be considered include the constitution of social narratives, the possible grounds for the interpretation of narrative, the relation of narrative to ideology and the explanatory power of meta-narratives.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Lecture/seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 2010/3010/4010:The Lecture Series for1994/95 only

CTMP 2304.03: Semiotics Semiotics is a methodological discipline that studies signs, significations, and signifying systems. Because of its interest in the production of meaning, semiotics is widely applicable and has exercised a major influence on virtually every epistemological development in the second half of the twentieth century, from Lacanian psychoanalysis to deconstruction. Some of its field of investigation include linguistics, culture, literature, mass media, theatre, and film. Through the reading of works by de Saussure, Peirce, Morris, Jakobson, Levi-Straus, Barthes, Eco, and other scholars, this course will introduce students to the essential terminology and typology of semiotics. Special attention will be paid to the practical use of semiotics as a critical and analytical tool, as well as to the variety of historical and cultural contexts in which semiotics appears.

Instructor: Jure Gantar
Format : Lecture/Seminar

CTMP 2311.03: From Symbolism and Surrealism to the New Novel and Beyond This class will address questions of perception, image and presence. We will analyze the interlocking perceptions of self and world, word and image, in the literature and art of our modernity, from Rimbaud and Mallarmé, Gauguin and VanGogh, through Surrealism and Cubism, to Camus and Sartreand beyond, to the new novel and new wave film, Barthes, Bonnefoy, and contemporary French women writers.

Instructor: Michael Bishop
Format: Seminar/lecture/tutorial
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2310.06 and former CTMP 4310.06

CTMP 2317.03: The "Pictorial Turn in Late Twenthieth Century Thought Vision and visuality are major preoccupations of modernity and are also central to our understanding of postmodernist thought. In the last few years, the so-called "pictorial turn" (Mitchell) has precipitated a number of debates on the relationship between visual paradigms and theoretical discourse, including vision and power, voyeurism, spectatorship and pleasure. This class will introduce students to the writing of several key visual culture theorists and to a range of intellectual debates within the developing field of visual culture studies.

Instructor: Bruce Barber
Format: Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 2316.03

CTMP 2321.03: The Question of the Other I The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class traces the development of that re-evaluation, beginning with Hegel's famous "Master and Slave" dialectic, through existentialist and psychoanalytic theorists (Freud, Sartre, de Beauvoir, Lacan, Irigaray). Particular attention will be paid to articulations of alterity by women and black writers (W.E.B. Du Bois, Charlotte Perkins Gilman, Toni Morrison, and others).

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Seminar

CTMP 2322.03B: The Question of the Other II *(CTMP 2321.03, "The Question of the Other I," is not required.)* The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction.This class examines some of the contemporary theories that have addressed the issue of alterity and focuses on non-appropriative ways of approaching the other in discourse. We will raise questions such as what it means to live with others and to act responsibly in relations with others. The readings include theoretical material (Heidegger, Levinas, Deleuze, Benhabib, Trinh T. Minh-ha, Kristeva) as well as literature (Michel, Tournier, American and Canadian multicultural fictions, and others).

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format : Seminar

CTMP 3000X/Y.06: Science and Culture In our day, "Science"and "Culture" are often presented as a dichotomy. In this class we shall be examining that dichotomy, attempting to explode it by showing that science itself has a "culture" and that science is very much embedded in culture. We shall investigate disputes within sociology and philosophies of scientific method, debates around the public role of science, and the recent criticism of science and its place in society by the powerful critiques of feminism and post-modernism. A strong emphasis will be placed on case studies and seminar presentations.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat or Daryn Lehoux
Format: Lecture/tutorial
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 or instructor's permission

CTMP 3101.03: The Crisis of the Critique of Reason There is a tendency, widespread in our day, to deny that we can know with certainty the conditions of any claim to knowledge, and as a result to doubt that we can say anything true about the world and ourselves. This class reconstructs the history of this critique of reason with a view to understanding the profound changes that have overtaken the social disciplines in the course of the past few decades. This class spans a couple of centuries, and draws freely on writers from both continental and Anglo-American traditions. We discuss, amongst other things, the relationship between scepticism and truth, the practical character of human rationality, and the role of language in the formation of our scientific theories, our ethical and political thinking, and our aesthetic sensibilities. Special attention is given to the issue of creativity in language and criticism.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

CTMP 3102.03: Tradition and Critique Nothing generates more controversy in our intellectual world than questions concerning the interpretation of history and culture. To what extent should interpretation be negative or critical? How are critical ideas contained in traditional practices and beliefs? In this class—a companion to CTMP 3101.03—we explore the seemingly endless antagonism between tradition and critique. Starting from two opposed theories of Interpretation —"deconstruction" (Derrida) and the "historicity of Understanding" (Gadamer)—the class proceeds in a historically-oriented way to study, on the one hand, the philosophical traditions of idealism, Marxism, and hermeneutics and, on the other hand, psychoanalysis and literary criticism. We discuss, amongst other things, the distinction between myth and science, the notion of "progress" in history, and the sources of memory and understanding.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3120.03: Wagner's RING Cycle: Leitmotif of the Contemporary Richard Wagner's monumental, four-day "complete work of Art," *The Ring of the Nibelung*, begun in 1848 and completed in 1876, serves as the centrepiece for an interdisciplinary investigation of music, theatre, literature, politics, history, psychology and philosophy from the mid-19th century to the present. Special attention will be paid to Wagner's interaction with the philosophers Schopenhauer and Nietzsche. A weekly "listening lab" is a required part of the class.

Instructor: Steven Burns
Format: Lecture, tutorial, listening lab
Exclusion: CTMP 2010/3010/4010: The Lecture Series for 1997/98 only

CTMP 3150.03: Nature and History In the 19th and 20th centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.

Instructors: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3190.03: The Thought of Simone Weil Simone Weil (1909-1943) is one of the rare people of real genius in the first half of the 20th century. For some time she was a teacher of philosophy; then in order to understand industrial working conditions she worked for a year on an assembly line. Albert Camus was responsible for having several of her essays published. She fled the Nazi occupation of France, but died in London at the age of 34.

This seminar class will read and discuss a selection of her essays on a variety of topics, from the critique of Descartes in her Lectures on Philosophy to her assessment of Pythagorean metaphysics and contemporary Marxist political theory, and from writings on the history of mathematics and physics to ones about human nature and political legitimacy in medieval France.

Instructor: Steven Burns
Format: Seminar/tutorial
Exclusion: former CTMP 2110.03

CTMP 3303X/Y.06: Film Theory Partaking as much of art as of entertainment, of culture as of communication, of images as of sound, cinema remains among the most powerful media of representation throughout the world. Since its invention over a century ago, theorists have sought to account for cinema's peculilar appeal, to develop strategies for investigating its signifying power, and to determine what effects films have upon personal, social and national identities. In doing so, film theorists have drawn upon many of the most influential intellectual movements of the contemporary period--Gestalt psychology, formalism, classical and Althusserian Marxism, phenomenology, structuralism and semiotics, Freudian and Lacanian psychoanalysis, feminism, and cultural studies, among many others--in order (in Christian Metz's phrase) "to understand how films are understood." This class is designed to introduce students to the major concepts and debates in film theory, from the earliest attempts to define the uniqueness of cinema as an art form to the most recent essays which apply the findings of cognitive science to the study of spectatorship.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the twoare completed consecutively.

Instructor: Bruce Barber
Format: Seminar

CTMP3310X/Y.06: Culture, Politics and the Post-Colonial Condition The term "post-colonial" marks not only the historical passage of Western colonial expansion and domination, of subaltern resistance and national independence, but also describes a renewal of the cycle of domination and resistance, dependence and struggle in the new nations that have emerged since the end of World War Two and in Western metropolitan centres with their changed conditions and new populations. This class will examine the complex relations and changing configurations of domination and struggle that continue to exist in our contemporary post-colonial world.

Instructor: Victor Li
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust I: Bearing Witness At a time when the Holocaust is receding into history, the imperative to "never forget" acquires new urgency. In this class, we will focus on various, often disparate, modes of talking about the unspeakable, and explore the ethical implications of the writer's effort to convert it into a story. Can horror be accommodated in discourse? Is there a privileged genre that would do justice to suffering? These and other questions will arise from the

examination of eye-witness accounts of camp survivors And excerpts from Holocaust diaries written in the ghetto. In addition, we will consider the attempts of prominent contemporary thinkers to account for the genesis of the Holocaust and to prompt philosophy to confront the Holocaust. The class material includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other video-taped material. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust II: Remembrance *(CTMP 3321.03 Representations of the Holocaust I, is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is required.)* This class focusses on the stories recounted significantly later than the well-known classics of Holocaust literature. Of special interest are accounts of child survivors of the Holocaust and the struggle of survivors' children to reckon with the burden of their parents' past. We will evaluate the ideal of individual moral responsibility postulated by these texts as well as assess the recent commercialization of the Holocaust in literature and film. Finally, we will look at the current phenomenon of Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada.

This class includes excerpts from films (such as Lanzmann's Shoah), documentaries and other video-taped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection, and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3350.03: Postmodern Strategies in Literature by Women Against a widespread view that postmodernism is inimical to feminism, the readings in this class demonstrate that recent literature by women, both fiction and critical theory, has widely adopted postmodern strategies in order to advance feminist views.

The postmodern canon has allowed female authors to question the way in which women's subjectivity has always been constructed through male-oriented processes of signification. The works of fiction covered in this class--by Kathy Acker, Angela Carter, Dionne Brand, Jeannette Winterson, Daphne Marlett and others--exemplify aesthetic subversions of phallocentric discourses. Literary texts will be supplemented with theoretical works by leading feminist/ post-structuralist thinkers such as Judith Butler, Drucilla Cornell, Diane Elam and Gayatri Sprivak. The class includes video-taped material and slide-shows of postmodern feminist art.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar
Cross-listing: WOST 3350.03

CTMP 3410.03: Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Liberalism and Multiculturalism", "Native Histories", and "Communitarians and Neoconservatives".

Pre-requisite: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum ten full credits) prior to enrolment.

CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Modern Time", "Imagining the Modern Body", and "Feminism and Nature".

Format: Lecture/discussion
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

NOTE: Normally two "Studies" classes at the 3000 level will be offered every year. No more than two such classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.

CTMP 3415.03: Studies in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Contemporary Theory and Mass Media", "The Aesthetics of Death" and "Feminism and Deconstruction".

Format: Lecture/discussion
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

NOTE: Normally two "Studies" classes at the 3000 level will be offered every year. No more than two such classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.

CTMP 3510.03: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

CTMP 3511.03: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies See description above.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

CTMP 3515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies See description above.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

CTMP 4000X/Y.06: The Deconstruction of Tradition in the Twentieth Century This class focuses on twentieth-century thinkers and writers who questioned such fundamental concepts of Western philosophy as identity, subject, representation, truth, or origin. What they all have in common is an abandonment of dialectical, totalizing models of thinking in favour of pluralistic discourses that can accommodate radical heterogenity. The recurrent themes of the class are: relations between philosophy and literature, intersections between the philosophical notions of ethics and aesthetics, and viability of deconstruction for political and cultural praxis. The readings include theoretical texts (Heidegger, de Man, Derrida, Irigaray, bell hooks, Lyotard, Levinas, Blanchot) and works of fiction (Kafka, Beckett, Borges, Acker, Auster, Winterson). The class provides students with excellent opportunities to study challenging texts and strengthen their skills in independent, critical thinking.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Lecture/tutorial
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 and CTMP 3000.06 or instructor's permission

CTMP 4100.03: Moderns and Anti-Moderns Modernity not fully present and tradition not really past make a contradiction of contemporary culture. In this class students explore the theoretical and practical challenges presented by such a contradictory state. Inspired by radically opposed interpretations of our condition, the class assumes that the modern preoccupation with the "future" and the traditional regard for the "past" are equally relevant to theorists of contemporary culture. Students are encouraged to read and write, question and debate, and ultimately to judge whether or how the modern experience of time and memory can be transformed to bring people to terms with their history. The Readings —diverse and richly cross-disciplinary—vary from year to year, but give students the opportunity to explore one or two authors in considerable depth.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Seminar

CTMP 4115X/Y.06: Language and Politics The Linguistic Turn in Contemporary Political Thought: The dominance of an individualistic liberalism in Anglo-American political thought recently has come to be challenged by a number of communitarian political thinkers (e.g., Charles Taylor, Alisdair MacIntyre and Michael Sandel). This class seeks to elucidate the sources and development of communitarian political thought by considering its grounding in 20th-century philosophy of language and its relation to developments in continental political Philosophy.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Neil Robertson
Format: Seminar

CTMP 4120X/Y.06: The Critique of Culture and the Fate of Modernity in 20th-Century French Thought This class explores some of the key figures and movements in French intellectual life in the last century. The class traces the evolution of French thought from the revolutionary humanism of the 1930s to the nihilism and scepticism dominant since the 1960s. The class deals in turn with the philosophy of the early French Hegelians, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, the structuralists, Foucault, Derrida, Deleuze and Lyotard. Certain literary and artistic works are also considered. The effort throughout is to relate the philosophical history of the period to political and cultural developments which have helped shape French intellectual life.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/tutorial

CTMP 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology I: The Questions Concerning Technology What does it mean to live in a "technological society"? In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be "modern." We moderns are technological beings. This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be Technological, beginning with technical arts and Instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and Industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarising around the place of "machine" and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger, will then be examined, leading up to the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology.

Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies, Student-led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar/lecture
Cross-listing: HSTC 4200.03

CTMP 4201.03: Philosophies of Technology II:Technology and the Lifeworld This topical seminar class will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of "going technological"? Topics will include: technological determinism in history; feminist critiques; technology and development; the meaning of expertise; technology, art and the "lifeworld"; social-construction vs. actor-network theory; Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg

culture; and the "modern technological sublime." The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in class.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar/lecture
Cross-listing: 4201.03

CTMP 4301.03: Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern scepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in Psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This class will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the class will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices. The recent attack on Freud and Freudian methodologies will also be considered.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Seminar

CTMP 4302.03: Recent French Feminist Theory This class will concentrate on some of feminism's most challenging voices, those that emerged from France in the twentieth century: Beauvoir, Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The class will attempt to illuminate the Intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The class will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Lecture/tutorial
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2030.06 and former CTMP 4300.06
Cross-listing: WOST 4402.03

CTMP 4410.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Frankfurt School", "Habermas", "Hannah Arendt", and "Contemporary Marxism".

Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

CTMP 4411.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Science and Technology The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Actor-Network Theory", "Technological Determinism", "Bruno Latour" and "Cyborgs".

Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

CTMP 4415.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories: The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Roland Barthes:, "Michel Foucault" and "Phenomenology and Its Legacy: Husserl, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty"

Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (Minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

CTMP 4510.03/CTMP 4511.03/CTMP 4515.06: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director

Early Modern Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College
Telephone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Dean
Binkley, Marian., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)

Director
Morris, Kathryn, BA(*Vind*), PhD(McGill)

Teaching Staff at King's

Johnston, Angus, BA(MtA), MA, PhD(Dal)
Kierans, Kenneth., BA (McGill), DPhil (*Oxon*)
Kow, Simon, BA(Carleton), MA, PhD(Tor)
Morris, Kathryn., BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)
Robertson, Neil., BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Crowley, Jack., AB (Princ), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns Hopkins)
Fierlbeck, Katherine., BA (Alta), MA (York), PhD (*Cantab*)
Huebert, Ronald, BA(Sask), MA, PhD(Pitt)

I. Introduction

For centuries the concept of "modernity" has provoked challenging questions and heated controversies. Is modernity to be embraced as a source of freedom or to be rejected as destructive of both nature and humanity? Indeed, many now define themselves as "post- modern". But what is the actual nature of modernity? Why is western society configured as it is today? One way to gain clarity about the nature of modernity is to study its origins and development in European culture. This search for clarity motivates the Early Modern Studies Programme.

The Early Modern Studies Programme (EMSP) is a Combined Honours BA programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts and social sciences at Dalhousie and joins these with Early Modern Studies classes - including a required 'core' class for each upper year of study - at King's. The King's portion of this intercampus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary classes designed for an integrated study of European culture from the 16th to the early 19th century. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines, involve team-teaching throughout, and are supported by a tutorial system. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of Early Modern European culture.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the EMSP at King's count as one of two honours subjects. EMSP classes are designed so that important figures and developments of the period may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the period. This will often involve consideration of the differences between the Early Modern and other historical periods of the West. The three core classes together with the honours seminar are intended to give students a framework for understanding philosophical, scientific, moral, social, institutional and aesthetic phenomena in the Early Modern Period. The non-required classes focus on diverse aspects of and explanations for the complex and interlocking developments in Early Modern culture. Many of them pursue at greater depth questions introduced in the core classes.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for future more specialized training at the graduate or professional level, the EMSP is intended to provide them with a broad overview of the Early Modern Period. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of Early Modern thought and culture to one another and to develop independent insights into the nature of this historical period. I t is also hoped that EMSP students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates and exhibitions.

II. Programme Options

The departmental offerings within EMSP at Dalhousie include the other honours subject, a number of possible electives, and certain cross-listed classes. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and Programmes:

In Arts:
- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

In Science:
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and Programmes as well as in the following:

- Canadian Studies
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- History of Science and Technology

In addition, a number of classes in the Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences have been cross-listed with Early Modern Studies, and some Dalhousie faculty members participate in Early Modern Studies classes at King's.

III. Degree Requirements

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the EMSP and the other department or programmes concerned as early as possible. All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar. Because it is an honours Programme, the quality of work required in it is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major Programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Early Modern Studies Office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at either Dalhousie or King's. Students should apply before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken. For each individual student the entire degree Program, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff.

All EMSP students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate classes which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans. It is the intention of the EMSP to make use of students' linguistic skills in its 4000-level classes.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Early Modern Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits needed to graduate include:

1. Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
or
KING 1000.18 Foundation Year Programme
or
At least two appropriate first-year full credits which involve the study of pre-19th century ideas or institutions:

- Classics
  1000X/Y.06
  1010X/Y.06
  1021.03 **and** 1022.03
  1100X/Y.06
- Comparative Religion
  1000X/Y.06
  2000X/Y.06
- English
  1000X/Y.06
- History
  1004X/Y.06
  1501.03
  1502.03
  1862X/Y.06
  1867X/Y.06
- Music
  1000X/Y.06
  1350.03
  1351.03
- Philosophy
  1000X/Y.06
  1010X/Y.06
- Political Science
  1010.03
  1015.03
  1020.03
  1025.03
  1030.03
  1035.03
  1100X/Y.06
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
  1000X/Y.06
  1050X/Y.06
  1100X/Y.06
  1200X/Y.06
- Spanish
  1100.03
- Mathematics
  1001.03 **and** 1002.03

2. A normal requirement of twelve credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, with six full credits in each of them. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Early Modern Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than seven full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (4) below is reduced to **two** full credits. Alteration of the minimum of at least six credits in each of the two honours subjects requires the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Early Modern Studies teaching staff.

3. Completion of one full credit at the 2000-level (or higher) in a single one of the following languages:

- French
- German
- Greek
- Latin
- Russian
- Spanish
- another language with approval of the Director

4. Three full elective credits in subjects other than the two offered to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen full credits beyond the first year of study.

5. The three 'core' classes in Early Modern Studies:
- EMSP 2000.06
- EMSP 3000.06
- EMSP 4000.06

6. An honours qualifying examination (see Degree Requirement: BA, BSc Combined Honours [4-year]). Early Modern Studies students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject or in both. In the Early Modern Studies Programme, completion of

the Honours Seminar (EMSP 4500.06) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (in conjunction with EMSP 4550.06R) may also serve to fulfill the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

Students will be eligible to take an 'Independent Reading' class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these classes, and their availability is strictly limited.

III. Classes Offered

EMSP 2000X/Y.06: Structures of the Modern Self Central to what distinguishes modernity from the ages preceding it was the development of a new conception of the self. This class traces the history of the modern self in its cultural expressions from its beginnings in Renaissance scepticism. The developing and often diverse explorations of the self in the Early Modern period will be considered through an examination of the philosophic and literary texts as well as other aesthetic phenomena. To help provide a sense of what the modern self implies, continual reference will be made to its relation to social and economic developments, to a changing perception of gender and to institutional authority, particularly governmental and ecclesial.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Neil Robertson
Format: Lectures and tutorials
Prerequisites: Either King's Foundation Year Programme or two first-year credits at Dalhousie which involve the study of pre-19th century ideas or institutions.

EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture Early modern artists and thinkers were fond of the Latin phrase, *ut pictura poesis*, which means, "as painting, so in poetry." Ben Jonson for example argued that "poetry and picture are arts of a like nature, and both are busy about imitation." The objective here will be to test the validity of such claims with reference to early modern visual art and literature. Are poets and painters engaged in the same field of presentation? Do they adopt parallel strategies of representation? Do they interpret and organize social energies in similar ways?

Instructor: Ronald Huebert
Format: Seminar

EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science This class will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of early modern science. The class will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries: first, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds.

The second part of the class will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatments of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures.

Finally, the class will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format : Seminar
Cross-listing: WOST 2310.03

EMSP 2320.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously.

The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. Questions that will be addressed include: How did the renaissance interest in magic influence the early modern understanding of witchcraft? What impact did concerns about popular religion have on the witch trials? What constituted evidence that someone was a witch? What did early modern scientists think about witchcraft?

The course will pay special attention to early modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Seminar

EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe The Scientific Revolution of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries brought about massive changes in the scientific world view. These changes also had a great influence on the literature of the period. Some writers were entranced by the new natural science, and sought to disseminate its principles and lionize its most significant figures. Other writers were harshly critical of the emerging notions of scientific progress and domination of nature. This course will examine the ways in which science was portrayed in early modern poetry, prose, and drama, in an attempt to understand how the new science, and the new conceptions of nature, were understood and received in the broader philosophical and cultural context.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format : Lecture/Seminar

EMSP 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format : Seminar

EMSP 2410.03: Imagining the Other: The Portrayal of the Non-European World in Early Modern Culture. Europeans' encounter with non-European cultures became a crucial part of their culture in the early modern period. This encounter shaped national economies, political power, and European self-understanding. Texts and visual images portrayed non-European realms both positively, as either more enlightened or more natural, and negatively, as unenlightened and unnatural. Confrontation with non-European societies in the cultural works of the period reinforced reflective and critical aspects in European culture. The class will consider how writers and artists implicitly engaged in clarifying and criticizing European identity as they came to terms with non-Europeans. The texts and images derive from Portugese, Italian, Spanish, English, French and Dutch sources from the late middle ages to the end of the eighteenth century. The contexts include the Far East, India, Africa, North and South America, Polynesia and purely imaginary settings.

Instructor: Jack Crowley
Format: Colloquium

EMSP 2420.03: Virtue, Vice, and the Commercial Society in Early Modern Literature An important development in early modern Europe is the emergence of the commercial society in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The increasing power of the state, the rising middle class, and growing trade within and without Europe were accompanied by significant changes in religious, social, and political thought. The class will consider literary works by three key authors who grappled with the moral implications of the growth of commercial society in Europe, particularly in England at the beginning of the eighteenth century. The purpose of the class is to explore these complex changes in morality and society through the close examination of texts by Daniel Defoe, Bernard Mandeville and Jonathan Swift. These authors sought to understand and to some extent criticize the notion of a society chiefly devoted to the acquisition of economic wealth. Furthermore, they employed literary genres such as travel literature and satire to explore the changing conceptions of virtue and vice in Europe, thus presenting often ambiguous treatments of commercial society. The theoretical justifications of commercial society in the thought of Hobbes and Locke will first be considered to provide a framework for discussion. As well, reference will be made throughout to other philosophical and artistic works of the period. Comparisons between the texts will be emphasized in written assignments and seminar presentations.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP 2430.03: The Pursuit of Happiness in Early Modern Culture A central preoccupation in early modern European culture, particularly in the 18th century, was that of the attainment of happiness in one's private life and in society in general. Happiness was seen as the highest good by some thinkers-as arguably reflected, on a political level, in the American constitution–while others argued against the identification of happiness with goodness. This class will examine various literary and philosophical texts in which the pursuit of happiness in its diverse senses is an important theme. Depictions of the happy life as well as philosophical and literary critiques of the primacy given to happiness will be discussed.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

ESMP 3000X/Y.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe. This class provides an overview of the major changes and continuities of representation of the natural world in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. It seeks to recover the Early Modern understanding that the study of nature is incomprehensible if isolated from new techniques and technologies and from the philosophical and artistic disciplines. Because developments in the study of nature in this period are relative to institutional place and national location, the principal elements of the social, economic, political and cultural contexts within which scientists and philosophers of nature worked will be considered. As well, the aesthetic representations of nature and its study will be a theme throughout the class.

Instructors: Staff. The instructor of EMSP 2000X/Y.06 will participate in this class.
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Prerequisite: EMSP 2000X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor

EMSP 3210.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in

diverse – and often conflicting –ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the eighteenth century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their specific criteria of validity.

This class will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Seminar

EMSP 3220.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the nineteenth century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This class will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The class will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Seminar

EMSP 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the seventeenth centure. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of early modern science.

In the first part of the course, we will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the seventeenth, eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of early modern science. We will, for example, consider the role of microscopy in the emergence of the new mechanical philosphy and the new experimental science. We will also discuss the histories of some scientific theories (for example, of contagion and generation) that made particular use of observations made with microscopes.

Finally, the microscope's revelation of the "new worlds" raised conceptual difficulties that puzzled scientists and philosophers alike. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for early modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Cross-listing: HOST 3310.03

EMSP 3410.03: Human Rights and the Natural Rights Tradition All contemporary nations are judged by the extent to which they adhere to some conception of "human rights": and yet the global importance of this institution had its genesis in a very localized context. This class investigates the historical and philosophical origins of human rights in early modern England, including an examination of the reactions to this development in both Britain and continental Europe. Topics to be covered may include: natural, property, democratic and socioeconomic rights, the rights of states v. the rights of man, rights of women, the backlash against rights, and individual v. community rights.

Instructor: Katherine Fierlbeck
Format: Seminar

EMSP3420.03: Religious Warfare and Political Theology in the Early Modern Period The sixteenth and seventeeth centuries in Europe witnessed tremendous upheavals in society, in part caused by religiously based strife. Many thinkers responded to these events by formulating "political theologies", i.e., interpretations of religious teachings especially as contained in scripture with a view to assessing the political consequences of religion and to harmonising religious interpretations with a particular conception of political life. We shall examine various Continental European and British texts of the early modern period which are both timely and thoughtful reflections on Christian teachings as they relate to–and sometimes contract with–the philosophical underpinnings of the modern state and religious freedom.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP3430.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought Among the distinctive characteristics of early modern thought are new conceptions of retribution and social control. In this class, we shall examine a number of texts which reflect the diversity of philosophical and theological approaches to law and punishment, both human and divine. We begin with a consideration of pre-modern and/or non-Western approaches to these issues. We then explore the various early modern reactions to and departures from these approaches, including the writings of Protestant thinkers and political philosophers before, during, and after the period called the Enlightenment. Finally, we shall consider Foucault's "normalisation thesis" to see if it illuminates our understanding of early modern thought on punishment.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP 3510.03/3511.03/3515X/Y.06/4510.03/ 4511.03/ 4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies and permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme

EMSP 4000X/Y.06: The Changing Conceptions of Morality, Society and History in the Early Modern Period One of the striking features of Early Modern culture is the centrality of a new conception of morality and a desire to discover its relation to historical life. This concern often found its motivation in the challenge presented by transformations in political, social and religious life which were given voice in terms of moral and epistemological scepticism. This class will follow developments of this new, post-sceptical understanding of morality and its relation to changing conceptions of history in the Early Modern period. These concerns found expression in literary and aesthetic phenomena as well as social and political life. The institutional implications of these developments for monarchy, parliament, nation, society, gender and ethnicity will be a continuing concern.

Instructors: Staff. The instructor of EMSP 3000X/Y.06 will participate in this class.
Format: Lecture/tutorial
Prerequisite EMSP 3000X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor

EMSP 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the Early Modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the Early Modern period began, developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the class art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts.

Instructor: Angus Johnston
Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies or permission of the instructor

EMSP 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research In this class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme

History of Science & Technology

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Telephone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director

McOuat, Gordon, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)

Teaching Staff

Fraser, Kyle, BA(*Vind*), MA(Dal), MPhil, PhD(*Cantab*)
Lehoux, Daryn, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Tor)
Mills, Eric., BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS
Morris ,Kathryn, BA(*Vind*), PhD(McGill)
Rose, Philip., BA(Memorial), MA, PhD(Queen's)

I. Introduction

The history of science and technology cuts across traditional disciplines of the sciences and humanities, treating science and technology, including mathematics and medicine, as historically and philosophically significant in themselves and as integral components of the general development of knowledge, culture and society.

Using the combined resources of philosophical, historical and sociological methods, the programme develops an interdisciplinary understanding of the character and development of science and technology, tracing the roots and trajectories of primary conceptions of nature and of our place within it. The history of science examines the evolution and role of the "scientific method" in Western thought from Ancient times to the contemporary world, and provides a meeting place for the so-called "two cultures" in our attempt to determine what it is to be Modern.

The History of Science and Technology Programme is a Combined Honours BA or BSc programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts, social sciences and science at Dalhousie and joins these with History of Science and Technology classes — including a core class for each upper year of study — at King's.

The King's portion of this intercampus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary classes designed for an integrated study of the history of science from Ancient to Modern times. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines, involve team-teaching throughout, and are supported by a tutorial system. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the history of science.

The interdisciplinary offerings within History of Science & Technology at King's count as one of two honours subjects. History of Science & Technology classes are designed so that important figures and developments in the history of science may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the periods. This will involve familiarity with primary texts in the field as well as the philosophical, cultural and social contexts within which these texts appear. The non-required classes focus on related issues within the history of science. Many of them pursue in greater depth questions introduced in the core classes.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for future specialised training at the graduate level in the expanding fields of "Science and Technology Studies" and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, History of Science & Technology is intended to provide a broad view of the growth of science and technology, their conceptual foundations and cultural ramifications. Similarly, History of Science & Technology provides science students with an examination of the roots and assumptions of their fields of study.

Programme Options

The Dalhousie departmental offerings within the History of Science and Technology Programme include the other honours subject, a number of possible electives, and certain cross-listed classes. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and Programmes:

In Arts:
- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology
- Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

In Science:
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computing Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and Programs as well as in the following:

- Canadian Studies
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Oceanography

Degree Requirements

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the History of Science & Technology Office and the other department(s) or programme(s) concerned as early as possible, normally before registering for the second year. All students must meet the degree requirements for the College of Arts and Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar, page 53.

Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in the programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major programme. Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the History of Science and Technology Office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at Dalhousie or King's.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on class selection before registering for the second year. If this is not done, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the History of Science & Technology teaching staff.

All History of Science & Technology students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate classes) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interest and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's History of Science and Technology Combined Honours Programme is based on the general requirement that the full credits needed to graduate include:

1. In the case of a Combined Honours BSc degree, a normal requirement of eleven full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven full credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

In the case of a Combined Honours B.A. degree, a normal requirement of twelve full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, split evenly between the History of Science & Technology and the other department. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than seven full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two full credits.

2. Two (2) to four (4) elective credits, depending on the number selected in the Honours subject. At least one of the elective credits must be in a single subject other than the Honours subject and the subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.

3. The three "core" classes in History of Science and Technology:

- HSTC 2000.06
- HSTC 3000.06
- HSTC 4000.06

4. One credit in a writing class (See Writing Class, 2. page 53 in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar).

5. One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (Degree Requirements section 1.1, page 53).

6. One credit in a **single** social science subject (See Degree Requirements section 1.2, page 53).

7. One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (See Degree Requirements section 1.3, page53).

8. One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see Degree Requirements, 4, page 54).

9. One credit in math for a Bachelor of Science (See Degree Requirements, 3, page 54)

10. No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.

11. An honours qualifying examination (see Degree Requirement: BA, BSc Combined Honours (4 Year)). History of Science & Technology students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honous subject or both. In the History of Science & Technology programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (HSTC 4500) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (HSTC 4550.06) may also serve to fulfil the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

For a Combined Honours BSc, the larger number of credits must be in a science subject.

Students will be eligible to take an "Independent Reading" class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the class of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these classes, and their availability is strictly limited.

III. Classes offered:

Core Classes:

HSTC 2000X/Y.06: Ancient and Medieval Science This class treats the study of nature in the ancient and medieval West by a combination of both thematic and chronological approaches. It considers the most general views of nature and science as well as specific developments within these general understandings.

For the purposes of the class, the ancient and medieval West is divided into four time periods: the ancient, the Hellenic, the Hellenistic and Roman, and finally the medieval. Through the reading of selected works, developments in respect to the following are treated: (i) Concepts of nature; (ii) Mathematics and Astronomy; (iii) Material and Elemental theories; (iv) Biology and the Soul and (v) The meaning of "techne"

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 3000X/Y.06: The Scientific Revolution This class examines the origins and meanings of the "Scientific Revolution", the term traditionally used to describe the spectacular change in world view in the 16th to early 18th Centuries where natural science moves decisively away from the received ancient and medieval world views.

In this class we shall explore the new conceptions of mechanism and the body, matter and motion and the new methods of experimental and mathematical reasonings. This shift in outlook will be examined in the broader cultural and philosophical transformations with a concentration on selected notable figures and texts as nodes in the development of the modern picture of science.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 4000X/Y.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period This class examines the history and culture of science in the post-Newtonian period and the attempts to come to terms with contemporary science and its notions of "scientific method" and natural law, the rise of globalized "technoscience" and a scientific way of life.

The class will examine the themes of the "historicisation" of nature culminating in the Darwinian revolution, the rise of "big" science, probabilistic accounts of the world, the triumph of the "new physics" of quantum mechanics and relativity theory and the construction of notions of gender and human nature in modern biology and psychology. These issues will be examined in the broader cultural and philosophical transformations of the modern period.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

Electives:

The following electives will be offered from time to time in addition to the core classes. Consult the Programme office concerning class offerings in any given year.

HSTC 1200/2200X/Y.06: Introduction to the History of Science This class is a broad introductory survey of the central developments in the history of science, open to first and higher level students whatever their fields, and may be an introduction to further study in the history of science. It examines the most revolutionary figures from the Greeks to the modern period. The work of each of these had such a profound influenece upon their own era and upon subsequent times that students in the humanities will find this class clarifies the nature of science and its cultural importance. Students in the sciences will recognize that their contributions have been permanently woven into the fabric we call science. In uncovering the sources and character of each of these transformations in the theory and practice of science, the class will challenge conventional views about the nature and place of science.

Instructors: Daryn Lehoux, Stephen Snobelen, Gordon McOuat
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Exclusion: HSTC 2201.03
Cross-listings: BIOL 3503, HIST 3704, SCIE 2000

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body This class will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds its origins in the ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to "Hippocrates". Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts, this class will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the Cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were seen as changes in the balance of the components of the body.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

HSTC 2205.03: Natural Knowledge and Authority — Science and the State The central place of modern science and technology in Western economies has made it glaringly obvious to the contemporary world that the question of who has authority over the funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. In fact, however, the mutual relation of political power to power of the natural world has been a feature of the history of science since at least the 16th Century, as it has also been a feature of the rise of the modern state and of its current redefinition under the demands of the global economy. This class considers the history of changes and continuities in that mutual relation from the Renaissance to the present.

HSTC 2203.03: History of Woman and Gender in Science This class will examine the history of women and gender in the natural and social sciences, from roots in ancient philosophy through the Scientific Revolution to the late 20th Century. We begin with the attempt to construct a notion of gender and its renegotiation in subsequent conceptions of scientific knowledge. We then examine the attempts by early feminist critics to recover the history of women in science. We follow with recent attempts to come to terms with "objectivity" and gender in the various feminist critiques of modern science.

HSTC 2204.03: The Darwinian Revolution Arguably, the Darwinian Revolution marks the greatest revolution in our conception of nature and our place within it, deeply challenging received views on chance, teleology, history, the soul and nature. This class opens up the historical and philosophical background to the Darwinian revolution, the main episodes of that revolution and the consequences for contemporary moral, scientific and social theory. Emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary primary texts.

HSTC2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Seminar

HSTC 2602.03: Astronomy before the Telescope We examine the history of astronomy from the earliest Neolithic sites through to Copernicus. We begin with a look at the phenomena of naked-eye astronomy: the observed motions of the sun, the moon, the stars, and the planets. From this we will turn to the earliest evidence for astronomy in stone-age structures, and then see how a sophisticated astronomy and astrology developed among the Babylonians. We will see how the Ptolemaic system combined Babylonian numerical data with Greek geometrical models, and how astrology migrated from Babylon to Egypt and Greece. This will help us to understand the Greek world-views that persevered into the Middle Ages and beyond.

The transmission of Greek astronomy and astrology to India and later to the Arab world allows us to look at the different traditions that arise in these different cultures. Finally, the assimilation of Greek and Arabic astronomy in the Latin west, beginning in the twelfth century, will pave the way for a contextual examination of the work of Copernicus. The supposed novelty, believability, and superiority of the heliocentric hypothesis will be examined.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux
Format: Lecture

HSTC 3100.03: Aristotle's *Physics* The *Physics* defines nature and its study both for Aristotle and for much of the development of science and philosophy of nature in the west. The class will treat the dialectic which Aristotle finds in earlier thinkers on nature, the definition of nature, the causes, chance and necessity, time, the void, infinity and limit in nature and place. Finally, it will consider the understanding of change which is at the heart of the work as a whole. Problems in earlier considerations of nature in the ancients generally and especially in the pre-Socratics and Plato will be treated, as well as the relation of Aristotelian arguments to the social and technological context of his time.

HSTC 3300X/Y.06: History of Biology This class examines the rise of biology in relation to the controversies over the origin of life, the meaning of species, the nature of heredity and taxonomy and the relation between structure and function. Beginning with their articulations in the works of Aristotle, Harvey, Descartes and Linnaeus, we follow these controversies through the post-Enlightenment period to the rise of evolutionary theory, the growth of molecular biology and the growth of modern population genetics. This class will include both the cognitive and institutional dimensions of biology as well as the philosophical grounding of biological questions.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 3320.03: Omens, Science and Prediction in the Ancient World This course will examine the history of astrology, astral magic, and divination in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, and Rome, and look at their interactions and overlap with the sciences of astronomy, physics and medicine. Indeed, early science developed in a close relationship with divination. For example, astronomy and astrology were conceptually indistinguishable throughout much of western history. Together, they reveal how people saw their place in the Cosmos, and they reflect the perceived relationship of humanity to nature and to the gods. For this reason, the history of early science cannot be understood without the history of divination. In this class we will take a multidisciplinary approach to the historical material, combining approaches from history, philosophy, classics, religious studies and cultural anthropology.

Instructor: Daryn Leboux
Format: Lecture
Exclusion: HSTC 2300.03

HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the seventeenth centure. In the words of Robert

Hooks, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opend up, on the development of early modern science.

The first part of the course will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the seventeenth, eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of early modern science. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for early modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Format: Seminar
Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Cross-listing: EMSP 3310.03

HSTC 3331.03: History of the Marine Sciences Oceanography did not take definable form until late in the 19th Century. Its roots lie not in the *Challenger* Expedition of the 1870s, the popular stereotype, but partly in ancient cosmologies and geography. In this class, the history of marine sciences, including oceanography, is traced from the ancients to the 20th Century. The cosmologies of the ancient world, voyages of discovery from the 15th through the 18th centuries, the scientific revolution of the 17th century, the development of biology, physics, chemistry and geology in the late 18th and 19th centuries, all contributed to a gradual enlargement and transformation of human interest in the oceans.

Since the late 19th Century, biological, physical, chemical and geological aspects of the marine sciences have grown nearly independently. The scientific, institutional, and social setting in which these nearly autonomous sub-disciplines developed is emphasized.

Instructor: Eric Mills
Format: Lecture 3 hours
Cross-listings: HIST 3073.03, BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, SCIE 4001.03

HSTC 3400.03: The History of Mathematics In the history of western thought, mathematics has had a central place. Its own history has "internal" aspects, characterized by a cumulative development of great and greater complexity and a proliferation of powerful methods for solving problems which mathematics generated from within itself, and which thereby gradually transformed its very nature. However, this class will seek to regard such "internal" aspects in the context of their place within and their contribution to broader philosophical inquiries and to conceptions of how the natural world is known. Central "moments" in the history will be featured, beginning with ancient Greek mathematics through to the development of non-Euclidean geometry in the 19th Century and beyond.

HSTC 3402.03: History of Mathematics I, Greek Geometry Greek geometry is the most important of the foundations from which modern mathematics sprang. The idea of a "proof," first developed by the Greeks, became the very standard of rigour to which other sciences aspired. This course will explore the methods and achievements of ancient Greek geometry through a close reading of selected texts from Euclid, Archimedes and Apollonius of Perga. Beginning with the basics of Greek Geometry as outlined in Euclid's *Elements*, we will move on to explore Archimedes' quadrature of plane curves, which forms the foundation for later work in calculus. From here we will look at Apolloniius' work on the conic sections. No prior knowledge of geometry is required, but a willingness to learn some is essential.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux
Format: Seminar

HSTC 3411.03:Feminism and Science Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to genered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowldge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP3411.03 for 2001/02 only

HSTC 3500.03: The Nature of Time This class will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the west beginning with Egyptian conceptions. It will treat time in epic narration, in pre-Socratic thought, as history for the Greeks, as brought out in the Platonic conception of the soul, as the measure of motion in Aristotle, as a willed totality in Stoic and Epicurean thought, as grounded in pretemporal duration in Neoplatonic thought. The class will then take up the relation of this duration and time to revelation, creation and conversion in Medieval Christian thought, time and *fortuna* in temporal experience culminating in Kant and Hegel, the otherness of time in the early 19th century, in positivism and Darwinism, the direction of time in the late 19th Century thought and culture and finally contemporary "times".

HSTC 4102.03: Topics in Ancient Natural Philosophy Through the close reading of one selected ancient work, this course seeks to explore fundamental problems in ancient natural philosophy, such as: How did the ancients see the validity of their approaches to the natural world? What sorts of phenomena were seen as 'natural' in antiquity? What are the limitations to textual evidence for ancient science? How did theories about the natural world inform how the ancients saw their place in the Cosmos? How did ancient social values affect views of nature?

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux
Format: Seminar

HSTC 4200.03: Histories and Practices of Technology I: From Techne to Technology This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with an elaboration of the concept of "techne" in the ancients and its modification in the technical arts and instrumental reasoning of the Enlightenment and of 19th century industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarised around the place of the machine and alientation in Karl Marx and the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger will then be examinied, leading up to an examinaition of the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by exploring the actual historical evolution of technology. Lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies whilst seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Cross-listing: CTMP 4200.03

HSTC 4201.03: Histories and Practices of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology This seminar will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can theire be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topices will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the "lifeworld", "social construction" versus "actor-network" theory, Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture and the "modern technological sublime". The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in the class.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Cross-listing: CTMP 4201.03

HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This class will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete programme of idealist *naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

HSTC 4500.06: Honours Seminar in the History of Science & Technology This honours seminar is specifically intended for students in the Combined Honours Degree in History of Science & Technology and will meet the requirements of the 21st credit.

Restriction: Students must be registered in Honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 4510.03: Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology Independent reading classes will be offered annually.

Restriction: This class is restricted to students registered in Honours History of science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme are required.

HSTC 4550.06: Honours Thesis in the History of Science & Technology In this class the student is assigned to a member of the staff for regular meetings to dicuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in the History of Science & Technology.

Format: Individual instruction
Restriction: Students must be registered in Honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.
Enrolment: 15

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

Fees

The Student Accounts Office at King's is part of the Bursar's Office.

Location: 2nd Floor
Administration Building
University of King's College
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1
Telephone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 423-3357
Email: accounts@ukings.ns.ca
Office Hours: Monday to Friday
9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

All King's students pay their tuition fees at King's through the King's Student Accounts Office. In addition, all students living in a King's Residence pay residence fees at the King's Student Accounts office.

King's students applying for Canada Student Loan and provincial student loans must have the loans made out to the University of King's College as the official Institution of Record.

NOTE: Students are responsible for keeping their account current. Information on amounts outstanding may be obtained by the student on the web, by phone, or in person at Student Accounts. A student may request that Course Schedules and Statements be mailed to a billing address other than their current address, but regardless of when or where correspondance is mailed it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that they check and maintain their account in good standing.

I. Introduction

This section of the Calendar outlines the university Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the Fall and Winter terms. Students wishing to register for a Summer term should consult the Dalhousie University Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

Information about King's residence and housing fees is included at the end of the "Fees" section. Fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University or the Board of Governors of University of King's College.

Students should make special note of the "Academic Dates" section beginning on page 6 of this calendar as well as the table on this page.

Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

2002/2003 Important Fee Due Dates:

August

1

Last day to pay registration deposit for classes or registration in Fall term. Classes selected after this date must be accompanied by a registration deposit.

31

Last day a registration deposit will be accepted for Fall term. After this date classes selected must be accompanied by payment.

September

20

Fees due for Fall term

Last day to pay without late registration fee

October

31

$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over $200

November

4

Last day for partial refund for Fall term

January

20

Fees due for Winter term and second instalment of Regular session

Last day to pay without late registration fee

March

3

$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over $200

10

Last day for partial refund for Winter term

Note: There will be no refund of fees in the Journalism programmes after the first day of classes. See Section II, "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals," below.

II. General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees:

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, debit card, negotiable cheque, money order, Mastercard or Visa.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of $20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if the student is permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Cash, debit card, certified cheque, money order, Mastercard or Visa is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

A. Deposits

1. Admission Deposit

An admission deposit will be required of all students entering the Foundation Year Programme, the BJ (Hons) programme, and the one-year BJ programme. Full information about admission deposits will be sent to students with the offers of admission.

2. Registration Deposits

Details of class selection, registration deposits and payment will be included in the registration material sent to all students.

B. Registration

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw issubmitted to the Office of the Registrar and to King's Student Accounts. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the King's Student Accounts office before the withdrawal process is official.

C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of $50. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to payment of regular fees.

D. Health Insurance

1. Canadian and International Students

All full-time King's students are covered by the King's Students' Union (KSU) Health Care Plan. This plan supplements, not replaces, the provincial health care plan which covers Canadian students. The cost of the plan is included in the King's Students' Union fee that is due for the Fall term. Please contact the KSU for complete details.

Students who have existing supplementary coverage may opt out of the KSU Health Care Plan by providing proof of equivalent covereage. Opt-out forms must be completed and returned to the KSU by the opt-out deadline so that a refund can be issued.

2. International Students Basic Coverage

International students are required to purchase the Ingle Life & Health - Atlantic Health Insurance Plan provided by the Dalhousie Student Union. Coverage for a single person was $550 for a single person and $1500 for a family in 2001/2002. As the plan is mandatory, it is automatically included in your fees. Students who can provide proof of equivalent coverage in a recognized hospital/medical insurance plan may opt out of this plan on or before September 27, 2002.

E. Academic Fees

The 2002/2003 academic fee schedule was not available at the time of printing this calendar. Once all fees are approved for 2002/2003 , a complete schedule, showing the required payments of academic fees and deposits, will be made available. The official fees schedule will be included in the registration package which will be sent to all students.

Current academic fees are comprised of:

- the tuition fee;
- a Society fee ($12 for BA, $16 for BSc students);
- auxiliary fee (specified Journalism, Music, Science and Theatre classes)
- co-op fee, if applicable;
- differential fees (international students only; see section "G," below);
- King's incidental fees (for details of King's incidental fees, see section "R," below).

NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.

F. Payment

All King's students may pay all of their fees at King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees at King's Student Accounts.

Fees paid by mail must be received by King's Student Accounts on or before the deadlines

specified in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations Regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals," section I, "Refunds, Class Changes and Withdrawals," below:

- All students must pay the applicable deposits in accordance with Section A, "Deposits," above.
- Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie or King's must provide documentation of the scholarship or award.
- Those whose fees are paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at the time of registration. (Please note: upon request, account status information will be made available to a sponsor.)
- Those paying the balance of their account by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the loan by September 20, 2002 for the Fall term (or January 20, 2003 for Winter term). Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- Those whose fees are paid by a University of King's College staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of an applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- University of King's College Scholarships are distributed through King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. Scholarships are applied against fees owing to the University. Any remaining balance of the scholarship will be paid to the scholarship winner by cheque in November.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme in Arts, Social Sciences or Science, will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees.
- Any unused portion of the applicable Registration deposit will be refunded.
- When a Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan, or co-payable bursary is presented at King's Student Accounts, any unpaid academic fees, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

G. International Students

Students registering in programmes at the University of King's College who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee, referred to as a "Differential Fee." In 2001-2002 the differential fee was $1,950 per term. There is a proportional charge for part-time international students.

H. Audit Classes

All students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition fee, plus auxiliary fees if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process. Courses in Journalism are not available for audit at reduced tuition. All students must pay the full fee.

A student registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change the registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of $25.

This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without a "W," as shown in the table of Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this Calendar. The same deadline applies for changing from credit to audit.

I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult King's Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

Journalism Students Please Note: The BJ (Hons) and the one-year BJ programme are Specified Limited Enrolment programmes; in these programmes, there will be no refund of tuition fees after the first day of classes, except on compassionate grounds (that is, medically-certified illness which requires the student to withdraw from the programme).

Refund Conditions

NOTE: Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be made at King's
- Student Accounts immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted).
- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.

- Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships and/or Fee Waiver.
- A valid University of King's College ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing degree or programme in the Regular session after September 20, 2002.

J. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 20, 2002 (January 20, 2002 for students registered for the Winter term only). A late fee of $50 will be charged each term on delinquent accounts.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of all outstanding amounts, including any late fees and interest charges assessed. Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be de-registered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May Encaenia ceremony. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

When a student's account with the University is past due, no cheque for employment earnings will be issued to the student. The cheque will be held and applied to amounts owed to the University.

K. Student Loans

Students planning to pay from a Student Loan should apply to their province in April or May so that funds will be available by the time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements. A late fee of $50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 20, 2002 (January 20, 2003 for students registered for the Winter term only).

L. Provincial Bursaries

These cheques are distributed by the King's Student Accounts. Any unpaid Fees and/or temporary loans along with other charges, if applicable, will be deducted.

M. Income Tax Forms

A special income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available on the Dalhousie website (www.dal.ca) by February 28 each year.

N. Identification Cards

Every full- and part-time student should obtain an identification card upon registration and payment of proper fees. ID Cards are issued by the ID unit, located in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including Summer session).

A fee of $15 is charged for all replacement ID cards, except those expressly directed by the University.

O. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

P. Fees for Transcripts

Transcripts, official or unofficial, will be issued only on the written request of the student concerned. Telephone requests will not be accepted. There is no charge for the transcript or for regular mail service,but the student is responsible for prepayment of the cost of any mailing charges in excess of regular first-class mail. Transcripts may be faxed from the Reception Desk at King's; local fax calls are free, but there is a charge of $2.00 per page for long distance faxes. Transcripts will not be issued if any account with the University is overdue.

Transcripts for BA and BSc students are issued by Dalhousie University. Transcripts for Journalism students are issued by the University of King's College.

Q. Parking on Campus

Parking on the King's campus is severely limited; the spots that are available are allotted on a priority basis. Students are advised that they may not be able to obtain parking at King's. Parking permits will not be issued to students in residence.

R. King's Incidental Fees

a. King's Students' Union Fee

King's students in the the Faculties of Arts and/or Science are required to pay the Dalhousie

society fee. ($12 for BA students, $16 for BSc students).

Students at King's are required to pay the King's Students' Union Fee which, at the request of the King's student body, is collected upon enrolment from each student. For more information, please see the section "King's Students' Union" in this Calendar.

b. College Fee

Every registered student of the College pays a College Fee of $30 annually ($15 per term). The fee supports the Residence Societies, the Day Student Society, and the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge. It is allocated as explained below:

King's Society Fee: $20 of the College Fee is administered by the Alexandra Hall Residence Society/Bays' Residence Councils, (for resident students) and the Day Student Society (for day Students). The chief aim of the two Residence bodies in administering their portion of College Fees is for improvements in the amenities of the Residences, (especially in the common areas), and for events for resident members of King's. The Day Student Society employs its portion of the fees for events for non-resident members of King's, for improving the communication of College activities and events to day students, and for the subsidy of occasional meals in Prince Hall for day students.

Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge: $10 of the College Fee goes toward the maintenance of the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

c. Athletics Fee

Every registered student of the College pays an annual Athletics Fee of $100 annually ($50 per term). All King's students have access to athletic facilities and programmes at King's, and in addition are entitled to membership at Dalplex and participation in Dalhousie intramurals and club activities (with some limited exceptions). For details, please consult the "Athletics" section in this calendar.

d. Foundation Year Programme Course Fee

All BA and BSc students enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme must pay a Course Fee, which includes the cost of the Programme Handbook. The FYP course fee for 2001/2002 was $126 ($63 per term).

e. Journalism Course Fee

All students enrolled in classes offered through the School of Journalism are charged auxilliary fees based on the number of tuition hours per class.

Residence Fees

General Information

All residence rates include three meals per day, seven days a week, for the duration of the academic year (September - April). In 2001/2002 the rate for room and board for one academic year in a double room in either Alexandra Hall or one of the Bays was $5,565; a single room was $5,985. There are no meal plans which exempt resident students from some meals. In the case of timetable conflicts, students can obtain a box lunch from the kitchen.

Non-residents can pay for individual meals at any time, and they can also obtain a meal plan by arrangement with the Food Services manager.

All applications to residence must include a $50 application fee. Once a room is assigned, the applicant may have his or her place in residence held by sending a further $250 confirmation fee by June 15. Both the application fee and the confirmation fee are strictly non-refundable. The $250 confirmation fee will be considered a partial prepayment of the residence fees.

Students are expected to remain in residence for the whole of the academic year. A student who has moved into residence is not free to withdraw at will. Any student who withdraws from residence during the academic year will forfeit the balance of the residence fees and pay an additional administrative fee of $175, unless a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College. Students withdrawing from the University who receive a tuition fee refund on compassionate grounds (that is, who suffer from a medically-certified illness which requires them to withdraw from their programme) may be released from their obligation for residence fees for the remainder of the term.

The King's College residence is open from the day before Labour Day for first-year students, and the day after Labour Day for returning students until the day after the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in December, and from the day before the beginning of classes in January until the day after the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in April.

In exceptional circumstances a student may seek the permission of the Deans to occupy a room at times other than those specified above. For charges and conditions, students should consult with the Dean of Residence and the Bursar's Office.

Resident students who are not registered at the University of King's College should consult the Bursar's Office for options regarding payment of the resident student fee.

Failure to Pay Residence Fee

Residence Fees for the Fall term must be paid by September 20, 2002. Residence Fees for the Winter term must be paid by January 20, 2003. Students who have not paid residence fees by the deadline

indicated will be charged interest at the rate set for delinquent accounts.

No student may return to residence in the Winter term until Fall term residence (and interest) charges are fully paid, and no student may return to residence after the study break of the Winter term until Winter term residence (and interest) charges are fully paid. If fees have not been not paid, the student still will owe the University residence fees for the entire academic year, unless a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College.

Caution Deposit

A caution deposit of $200 will be charged to each student who lives in residence. It will be payable with the first installment of residence fees. Damages to the room, furniture, etc. which are not discovered until the student moves out will be deducted from the caution deposit. Any balance of the caution deposit remaining will be returned at the end of each year, usually before the end of July.

Gown Deposit

Academic gowns are available from the Dean of Residence, through the front desk of Alexandra Hall. A gown deposit of $100 is charged to each student. Resident students pay this $100 gown deposit with the first installment of their residence fees. Non-resident students pay the gown deposit when they receive a gown. Of this deposit, $90 is refundable if the gown is returned before residence closes in April; $10 is a fee for dry cleaning. Students who return their gowns after residence closes in April will be charged a $25 late fee.

Room Keys

Any student who fails to return his or her room key before residence closes in April will be charged a $15 room key replacement fee.

Expulsion from Residence

Any student expelled from residence loses his or her residence fees and the caution deposit of $200.

Awards

King's Scholarships

General Policy

The following points outline general policies which apply to the administration of entrance and in-course scholarships awarded by the University of King's College:

- King's scholarships are tenable in the academic year immediately following their award.
- King's scholarships normally are awarded for one year only: that is, they are non-renewable, with the following three exceptions: the Dr. W. Bruce Almon, the Dr. Carrie Best, and the Nova Scotia Power scholarships. For details about each of these awards, see the individual entries, below, under "Entrance Scholarships."
- All scholarships, prizes and bursaries will first be credited to the student's account for payment of fees owed to the University (tuition, residence and other required fees). Any portion in excess of the aforementioned charges will be refunded to the student, normally in November.
- Transfer students (including those transferring from Dalhousie to King's) are not eligible for King's scholarships in the year of transfer. After one year, such students are considered on the same basis as other students.
- Students who, in a Regular session, have completed a full course load (i.e., 5 full credits or the equivalent), and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will be eligible for 100% of their scholarship award. Students who, in a Regular session, complete three, three and a half, four or four and a half credits or the equivalent, and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will have their scholarship amount pro-rated according to the number of credits they completed in that Regular session.
- Qualified students who have had their scholarships prorated will be eligible to increase their scholarship award (to a maximum of 100%) if they complete further credits in a Summer session, increasing the total number of credits completed within a calendar year (September 1-August 31).
- In all cases, students holding scholarships must be registered as King's students in at least three full credits or the equivalent for the entire Regular session immediately following the award.
- Students holding scholarships in their fourth year of full-time study must be enrolled in a four-year degree programme (20-credit Major or Honours), or in a 20-credit Major Conversion year or an Honours Conversion year.
- The cumulative GPA will be used when assessing the in-course scholarship eligiblity of students studying full-time on a letter of permission.

I. Entrance Scholarships

The University of King's College offers a number of entrance scholarships, the values of which normally range from $1,000 to $7,000, to outstanding students who are admitted directly from high school to the first year of study, to Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programmes. Entrance scholarships are provided through various bequests to the University (listed below) as well as from University funds.

Please note: The Atlantic Media Scholarship and the Alumni Journalism Scholarship is available only to students entering the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme. Please see section III, "One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships," below.

Students who wish to be considered for an entrance scholarship must apply for admission to the University by **March 1**, submitting with the application an essay written for a senior high school class, signed by a high school official to confirm that the essay is the work of the applicant. Applicants who wish to be considered for entrance scholarships should ensure that the school authorities show on the transcript the applicant's rank and standing in the school graduating class.

No special scholarship application is required for King's entrance scholarships, with the following two exceptions:
- Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship
- Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship

For details, see the individual entries, below.

The gifts, bequests and endowments which make possible the awarding of entrance scholarships at the University of King's College are listed below.

Alexandra Society Scholarships: The Alexandra Society of the University of King's College provides entrance scholarships each year to female students from the Atlantic provinces, the number of which is determined annually by the Society on a funds available basis.

Susanna Weston Arrow Almon Bequest: An entrance award, known as the Almon Scholarship.

Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship: Established by the will of Susanna Weston Arrow Almon, this scholarship of $1,500 per year is open to a student entering the University of King's College and proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Medicine at Dalhousie University. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains a first-class average, and lives in residence each year (unless the regulations of Dalhousie Medical School require otherwise). By the terms of the will, preference is given to a descendant of Dr. William Johnstone Almon. *Students who wish to beconsidered for the Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship should write a brief letter to the Registrar stating that they are entering the University with the intention of proceeding to study medicine.*

Alumni Association Scholarships: A number of entrance scholarships are made possible each year by the gift of the Alumni Association; preference for one of these is to be given to a student from King's-Edgehill or another independent school in Atlantic Canada.

Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship: This scholarship ($3,000 per year) is offered by the University of King's College in honour of Dr. Carrie Best, in recognition of her activities on behalf of human rights. Open to Aboriginal-Canadians and African-Canadians enrolled in a three- or four-year programme of studies leading to a BJ(Honours), BA or BSc only, the award is tenable for four years based upon satisfactory academic performance. Completed applications for these scholarships must be received by March 1; application forms are available from the King's Registrar. Final selection may be based on interviews of leading candidates.

Arthur L. Chase Memorial Scholarship: Established by a bequest of the estate of Harold M. Chase, this award commemorates Arthur L. Chase, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

Henry S. Cousins Scholarship: An entrance award made possible by the Anna H. Cousins bequest, in memory of her husband Henry S. Cousins.

John Stephen Cowie Memorial Scholarship: Established by a bequest of the estate of Dorothea Cowie, this award commemorates John Stephen Cowie, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

Dr. Norman H. Gosse Scholarship: This scholarship, named for a former Chancellor of the University, is open to a Science student entering the Foundation Year Programme

George David Harris Memorial Scholarship: Established by a bequest of the estate of James R. Harris, this award commemorates George David Harris, a King's student who lost his life by drowning in an attempt to save the life of a friend. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

The Hayward Family Scholarship: Established by Bill, Jim and Annette Hayward in honour of the University's 200th anniversary, this scholarship is to be awarded to a student entering first year, with preference given to a son or daughter of a King's alumnus/alumna.

Rev. J. Lloyd Keating Scholarship: An entrance scholarship, established by the bequest of the Rev. J. Lloyd Keating, to encourage students in the study of chemistry and physics.

Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships: Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship: This scholarship or scholarships are awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

Nova Scotia Power Inc. University Scholarship: Since 1995, Nova Scotia Power Inc. Has sponsored an annual scholarship in the amount of $1,500 for full-time study in an undergraduate degree programme. The recipient will have achieved a high level of academic excellence and demonstrated involvement in extra-curricular activities. The Scholarship will be renewable up to three or four years (depending upon the duration of the student's undergraduate programme) provided that the student maintains the required academic standing. Recipients are to be Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) who have been residents of Nova Scotia for at least three years.

Margaret Rice Memorial Scholarship: First consideration will be given to an entering female student of high academic standing from Pictou County. Failing this, the scholarship will be awarded according to the usual criteria for entrance scholarships.

University Entrance Scholarships: Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of entrance scholarships out of general funds.

W. Garfield Weston Scholarships: Donated by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation,these awards are given as entrance scholarships to students in Arts, Science or Journalism.

Mrs. W.A. Winfield Scholarship: An entrance award, in memory of her husband.

II. Second, Third and Fourth Year Scholarships

In-course students will be considered for scholarships automatically at the end of each academic year; no special applications are necessary. In-course scholarships normally range from $1,000 to $7,000. King's in-course scholarships are provided through various gifts, bequests and endowments (listed below), as well as from University funds.

Alexandra Society Scholarship: An annual award offered by the Alexandra Society of King's College to a female student from the Atlantic provinces who stands highest in second or third year. If the student who stands highest holds another scholarship, the award shall be left to the discretion of the Scholarship Committee.

Alumni Association Scholarships: A number of in-course scholarships are made possible each year by the gift of the Alumni Association.

Commodore Bruce S. Oland: Established by Commodore Bruce Oland this scholarship is awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada with

preference to a student from Nova Scotia entering 2nd year in an Arts or Science programme who received first class standing in the Foundation Year Programme.

G. Frederick Butler Scholarship: Established by the Alumni Association from income derived from his bequest.

Roy M. Haverstock Scholarship: Established by a bequest from the estate of Gertrude H. Fox.

The Hayward Family Scholarship: Established by Annette, C. William and James Hayward as their Bicentennial gift to the university in recognition of their times at King's. This scholarship is to be awarded to the top Journalism student entering third or fourth year.

Holy Trinity (Yarmouth) Scholarship: Established by the Parish of Holy Trinity, Yarmouth, this in-course scholarship is to be awarded in Arts, Science or Journalism.

The Honourable Ray Lawson Scholarships: Established through the generosity of the Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University 1948-56, and of his son, Colonel Tom Lawson.

The ITG Scholarship: To recognize their commitment to the University of King's College School of Journalism, International Teledata Group established the ITG Scholarship. This scholarship is to be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism with Honours Program and entering second, third or fourth year.

Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships: Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

Maritime Life Scholarship: Funded by The Maritime Life Assurance Co., and beginning in 1997, this scholarship is awarded to the student who achieves the highest academic standing in the Foundation Year Programme, and who is returning to King's in the following year.

Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship: This scholarship or scholarships are awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

Ella and Henry Muggah Scholarship: Established by the family and friends of Dr. Henry Muggah, Q.C., and Ella Muggah, longtime supporters of King's, this scholarship is to be awarded to an Arts or Science student entering second, third, or fourth year, who demonstrates both financial need and academic ability.

Archbishop Runcie Scholarship: Established by the Province of Nova Scotia to commemorate the visit of Archbishop Runcie in August 1985.

Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship: Established from the bequest of Ronald G. Smith, a member of King's Board of Governors from 1965 to 1983, this fund provides an in-course scholarship to an Arts, Science or Journalism student.

Smith-Jackson Memorial Scholarship: Founded in memory of King's alumni John Frederick Lester Jackson, Owen Benjamin Smith, Margaret Kathleen Smith and Wallace Wyniard Smith, to be awarded to a student or students from New Brunswick or Nova Scotia who have completed at least one year at the University of King's College. The recipient should be active in University organizations of benefit to his or her fellow students, and be active in athletics, as well as being a deserving scholar.

Frank Sobey Scholarships: Established from the income of his bequest to the College.

Southam Inc. Scholarship: Established by Southam Inc. as a gift to the University's Bicentennial Campaign, this scholarship is awarded to in-course students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme, with preference given to students in the BJ (Hons) programme with Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

The Stevenson Scholarship: Founded by the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A. (sometime Professor of Mathematics), this award, tenable for 2 years, will be made to a student with the highest average on the five best subjects in the first year.

The Claire Strickland Vair Scholarship: An annual award to be offered to a student beyond the first year who displays excellence in English, an English Major or English Honours student preferred.

University In-course Scholarships: Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of in-course scholarships out of general funds.

III. One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships

The ATV/CTV Media Scholarships: One scholarship, valued at $6,000 per annum, is offered in support of the University's commitment to affirmative action. This award is tenable in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme for a one-year period. Preference is given to African Canadians and Canadian Aboriginal students.

The Alumni Journalism Scholarship :Established by The University of King's College Alumni Association as its gift to the univerisity's capital campaign, *Building on a Strong Foundation*. This scholarship is to be awarded to an African Canadian or Canadian Aboriginal Student entering King's one-year Bachelor of Journalism program.

Applicants may request consideration for an Atlantic Media Scholarship or the Alumni Journalism Scholarship by completing the appropriate section on the Bachelor of Journalism application for admission Form, available from the Registrar's Office. No further application form is required. The deadline for all applications to the Bachelor of Journalism programme is February 15.

IV. Restricted Scholarships

The following scholarships have special conditions attached to them; nomination or application for these awards are made as explained individually, below:

James Fear Scholarship: Established by the will of Mary L. Fear in memory of her husband James Fear, a graduate of the University of King's College, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. The Fear scholarship is renewable, provided that the recipient maintains suitable standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated by the Bishop of Nova Scotia, the Fear Scholarship will be awarded as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

Dr. John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship(s): Established by his friends to commemorate the services of Dr. John F. Godfrey, President of King's 1978-1987, the Godfrey scholarship(s) will assist

- a student from a developing country to study at King's; or
-)a King's student to study for a year or less in a developing country; or
- a King's student to engage in a project connected with education or development work in a developing country.

Applications for this scholarship must be received by March 15. Please consult the Registrar for details.

Hazen Trust Scholarships: Two scholarships are available for students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as pre-Divinity students officially certified by the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredricton. These scholarships may be retained during the years necessary for the holders to complete degrees at King's and at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided their grades at each institution are satisfactory to the Scholarship Committee (with an average no lower than B).

If in any one year, one or both of these scholarships is not so held, such scholarship (or scholarships) will be available for one year only to a qualified student (or students) from the Diocese of Fredericton already registered at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided a nomination by the Diocese, or an application from the student, is made to the Scholarship Committee.

Failing the making of an award (or awards) according to the provisions above, the Hazen scholarship (or scholarships) will be available to qualified students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as an entrance scholarship (or scholarships) for one year only.

The Judge J. Elliott Hudson Memorial Scholarship: Established by Mrs. Ruth Hudson, BA '61, in memory of her husband, Judge J. Elliott Hudson, in recognition of his devotion to the University of King's College. This scholarship is to be awarded to a journalism student in his or her graduating year in either the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or the Bachelor of Journalism programme. Preference will be given to a deserving student who can demonstrate an interest in sports reporting or religious reporting. Letters of application are received in March; application information is posted in the School of Journalism and in the Registrar's Office each year.

Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship: Established by the will of Charles Frederick William Moseley, this scholarship is open to a student from regions Nos. 16 and 17 of the Anglican Diocese of Nova Scotia, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. In order to be eligible, a student must have resided in one of the areas for at least one year while attending high school, be entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student, and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains suitable academic standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated, it will be awarded to the highest competitor from the regions as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

H.H. Pickett Trust Awards: A number of scholarships will be awarded annually as a memorial to H.H. Pickett of Saint John, N.B. The memorial has been established by Miss Lesley L. Pickett. The awards may be made to:

(1) students entering the University of King's College as pre-Divinity students from the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These students will hold their awards for each of their years at King's, and while studying at the Atlantic School of Theology;

(2) graduates of the University of King's College who are undertaking theological studies at the Atlantic School of Theology in preparation for ordination in the Diocese of Fredericton; and

(3) students of the University of King's College.

Preference in all cases will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, Saint John, New Brunswick, and, secondly, to students who are members of the Diocese of Fredericton. Those holding scholarship awards under this title must maintain the standards set from time to time by the Scholarship Committee.

V. Encaenia Medals

The Governor General's Medal: Awarded to the student who is graduating with first-class honours in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree programme or with distinction in the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Journalism programme, and who has shown significant professional development during his or her time in the School of Journalism.

The King's Medal: Awarded to the graduating student who stands highest in an Honours programme in an Arts or Science subject.

The Contemporary Studies Medal: Awarded to the student graduating with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies, who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

The Early Modern Studies Medal: Awarded to the student graduating with Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies, who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

The History of Science & Technology Medal: Awarded to the student graduating with Combined Honours in History of Science & Technology , who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

VI. Prizes

The Akins Historical Prize: Founded by T.B. Akins, Esq., D.C.L. , Barrister-at-Law and Commissioner of Public Records, this award is made for the best original study in Canadian History submitted in competition. Essays must be handed in, under a nom de plume with the writer's name in an attached envelope, on or before April 1 of the year concerned. Essays become the property of King's College.

The Almon-Welsford Testimonial Prize: The Honourable William J. Almon, Esq., M.D., (1816-1901) and his family, endowed a prize to commemorate the gallant and loyal deeds of Major Augustus Frederick Welsford who died in the Crimean War (1855), and to encourage the study of Latin. The prize is awarded annually to the student who, completing his or her first year, makes the highest mark in a Latin course at the 1000 or 2000 level, provided the grade is at least B.

Atlantic Community Newspapers Association Prize: To be awarded at the end of the academic year to a student in the BJ or BJ (Hons) programme who is in financial need and who is preparing for a career in community journalism.

The Norah and Alban Bate Prize: An in-course open scholarship used to recognize the standing of a top student.

The Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award in the Biological Sciences: Established through the generosity of the late Dr. Richard L. de C.H. Saunders and the late Dr. Sarah Cameron Saunders, in loving memory of Mary Allison Bell (BSc 57). Dr. Bell had a distinguished scientific career and achieved international recognition for her research. This award was established to commemorate her achievements and in recognition of her interest in and concern for students. The award is to be presented annually to a woman graduating from the University of King's College who is continuing her education in the biological sciences, preferably neurological science.

Bishop Binney Prize: This prize, which was founded by Mrs. Binney, is given to the undergraduate with the best examination results at the end of the second year with ten Classes.

The Henry D. deBlois English Prize: The late Rev. Henry D. deBlois, DCL, a graduate of King's College, left the sum of $200 to the Governors of the College to establish a prize in English. Awarded to a student in 2nd, 3rd or 4th year of an Arts or Science degree programme.

The Harry Crawford Memorial Prize: Offered annually by a friend in memory of Harry Crawford, son of Thomas H. and Elizabeth A. Crawford, Gagetown, NB, a student of this College who died true to his King and his Country, April 14, 1915, while serving in the Canadian Motor Cycle Corps. The prize is awarded to a student completing the second year of an Arts programme, who is of good character and academic standing, and "who, in the opinion of the Faculty, deserves it most."

The Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize: Established by the Diocesan Board of the W.A. of the Diocese of Nova Scotia, in memory of Miss Beatrice E. Fry. Awarded to the woman student with the best standing in ENGL 1000.06.

The Zaidee Horsfall Prize in Mathematics: Established as a memorial to the late Zaidee Horsfall, MA, DCL, this prize is awarded to the student who makes the highest mark in first-year Mathematics.

The Lawson Prize: Established by the Hon. Ray Lawson, a former Chancellor of the University, for the student who shows the greatest progress between first and second year.

The Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism: Established by the family and friends of Jim MacNeill, DCL '98, in recognition of his contribution to journalism and of his support for the King's School of Journalism and its students, this award is bestowed annually during Encaenia to a deserving Graduating journalism student who epitomizes the skills and dedications to the principles of public service journalism practiced by Jim MacNeill during his lifetime.

The McCawley Classical Prize: Established as a testimonial to the Rev. G. McCawley, DD, on his retirement in 1875 from the office of President of the University. This prize is awarded annually to the student who makes the highest mark in a Greek course at the 1000 level providing the grade is at least a B.

George B. Pickett Prize: Established from a bequest of the estate of George R.B. Inch, this prize commemorates George B. Pickett, farmer and philosopher of Oak Point, NB. It is awarded to the first-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who has the highest aggregate average among those who achieve a first-class standing in Journalism 1001.06.

Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize: Established by a bequest of $500 from the late Dr. M.A.B. Smith, this prize is awarded to the student with the highest marks at the end of his or her second year with tenclasses. In case of a tie, preference will be given to a pre-Divinity student.

Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize: Given to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who achieves the highest grade in JOUR 2001.06.

M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award: This fund commemorates M. Grace Wambolt, QC, DCnL,the first woman King's/Queen's Counsel east of Ontario, and the first woman to serve the people of Nova Scotia for over 50 years in the active practice of law. This award is to be made to the graduating King's student, chosen on the basis of academic merit, leadership capacity and any required admission test score, who is accepted to study law at Dalhousie Law School or Oxford University.

VII. Bursaries

The following King's Bursaries are awarded by the King's Bursary Committee, and are available on an ongoing basis throughout the year to needy King's students who have exhausted other areas of financial assistance, including the Canada Student Loan Programme. All currently enrolled full-time students of the University of King's College who have sought financial assistance elsewhere and can demonstrate fiscal hardship are eligible to apply. Application forms are available from the Registrar; normally applications are accepted between November 1 and March 15 of each year.

Alumni Association Memorial Bursary Fund: In 1975 the King's College Alumni Memorial Fund was established with a two-fold purpose. It was to provide an opportunity for gifts to be placed in memory of Kingsmen, staff, and students for their friends. Monies received as a memorial are invested and a Book of Memory is established in the Chapel. In it are recorded names of those in whose memory gifts are Placed.
The income is to be used as a bursary fund to assist worthwhile students, over and above scholarships, and to provide student aid and/or prize funds. This Fund is intended to provide a limited number of small bursaries for students registered fulltime at King's who are in need of financial assistance.

Alumni Bicentennial Bursary: Established by the Alumni Association to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the founding of the University of King's College in 1789, this bursary is to be awarded to a King's student in financial need.

Otto Antoft Memorial Loan Scheme: Established in memory of Otto Antoft, this fund Provides loans to Danish students studying at the University of King's College.

James F. Billman Bursary: To be awarded to a student or students preparing for Holy Orders.

The Binney Bursary: Founded in the year 1858 by Miss Binney, sister of the late Bishop Binney and daughter of the late Reverend Hibbert Binney, in memory of her father.

Charles Cogswell Bursary: Charles Cogswell, Esq., MD, made a donation of $400 to the Governors of King's College, the object of the donation being to promote the health of the students and encourage them in the prosecution of their studies.

Daily News Bursary: Established by the employees of The Daily News, to be awarded to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

Day Student Bursary: Established by the King's Day Students' Society as its Bicentennial gift to the University, this bursary is to be awarded to a day student.

Deihl Bridgewater Bursary: To assist needy students of suitable standing, resident in the town of Bridgewater, or within six miles of the town. Bequeathed by the late Lena Ruth Deihl.

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Bursaries: Established by a bequest from the Estate of Jen M. Douthwaite in loving memory of her husband, these bursaries provide for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools who are in financial need and are in good academic standing. These bursaries may be renewable.

Dr. Marion G. Fry Bursary: Established by the Alumni Assocation in May 1993 to honour Dr. Marion Fry's contribution to the University and the Alumni Association during her term as University President (1987-1993).

Roy M. Haverstock Bursary: Established by a bequest of Gertrude H. Fox in memory of her brother, Roy M. Haverstock.

Lois Hudson Bursary: Established by a bequest from the estate of David W. Hudson in memory of his sister, Lois Hudson, as an entrance bursary for a first-year woman student in need of financial assistance.

Jackson Bursary: Founded by the Rev. G.O. Cheese, MA(*Oxon) in memory of his former tutor, the late T.W. Jackson, MA, of Worcester College, Oxford.*

Sheila H. Jones Memorial Bursary: Established in memory of Sheila Jones by her family and friends, to provide bursaries and loans for students enrolled in the School of Journalism.

Ian R. MacNeil Bursaries in Journalism: Bursaries established by the friends and family of Ian R. MacNeil, to be awarded annually to students from Cape Breton in the School of Journalism.

The Donald McInnes Memorial Bursary: Established from the bequest of Donald McInnes, DCL 1962, to provide a bursary to a King's student in financial need.

E. Mabel Mason Memorial Bursary: Available to a woman student in need of financial assistance.

Walter Lawson Muir Bursary: Endowed by Mrs. W.L. Muir. To be awarded at the discretion of the Bursary Committee to a student returning to the College who won high scholastic standing in the previous year.

King's College Naval Bursary: In order to commemorate the unique and valuable

relationship between the University of King's College and the Royal Canadian Navy during the Second World War, ships, bases and stations of the (former) Atlantic Command have established a Bursary to enable a deserving student to attend King's.

In order to be eligible for the Naval Bursary, applicants must be:

(a) children of those who are presently serving in or retired from the Canadian Forces sea element, or retired from the Royal Canadian Navy on pension; or

(b) students presently serving in the sea element of the Canadian forces or who have served in such a capacity and were honourably discharged; or

(c) children of those who are serving in, or have honourably served in, the Canadian Forces other than the sea element.

Academic achievement and promise will be the leading consideration in selecting a candidate. Purpose, industry, and character are to be carefully weighed, together with the likelihood that the candidate will make good use of higher education to benefit country as well as self.

The Bursary is awarded annually but it is intended to be tenable by the same student to the completion of the student's degree programme at King's College, provided acceptable progress is maintained. The Bursary will be withdrawn in the event of academic failure or withdrawal from King's College for any reason.

Denise E. Ouellette Memorial Bursary: Denise E. Ouellette, BJH '99, grew up with a strong sense of her Acadian heritage and a strong belief in her talent as a writer. Established in memory of Denise E. Ouellette by her family and friends, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

Dorothy Ravenscroft Bursary: In recognition of her career as a Journalist, the family of Dorothy Ravenscroft established this bursary for a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

Katherine W. Stuart Memorial Bursary: Established from the bequest of Katherine W. Stuart to provide a bursary to a King's student who is in financial need.

Archdeacon G.S. Tanton Memorial Trust Bursary: This bursary will be awarded annually after consultation with the Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel to a male student enrolled in a full-time degree programme in Arts, Science or Journalism, and who is preparing for ordination in the Anglican Church. Preference will be given to students from Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia.

Margaret and Wallace Towers Bursary: Established by Dr. Donald R. Towers, an alumnus of King's, in memory of his mother and father. This bursary, tenable for four years, is open to a student of high academic standing entering the University to study Arts and Science and who is a resident, or a descendant of residents, of Charlotte County, New Brunswick. Failing any qualified applicants from this county in any one year, the bursary for that year only will become available to a student resident anywhere outside the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The holder must live in residence.

University Bursaries: Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of bursaries out of general funds.

Sheila Urquhart Memorial Bursary: Established as amemorial to Sheila Urquhart to assist a student enrolled in the School of Journalism.

VIII. Special Awards (Non-Academic)

Beaver Club Award: Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning resident student, with above average academic results, who has established a significant presence in some extra-curricular activity which enhances the quality of student life at King's.

Walter and Doris Kemp Memorial Choral Scholarship(s): Awarded annually on the recommendation of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

King's Chapel Organ Scholar: Each year, an Organ Scholar is nominated by the Director of Music of the King's Chapel. The Organ Scholar is responsible for providing the organ music for the Sunday chapel services.

Helen Roby Choral Scholarship(s): Awarded annually on the nomination of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, these scholarships commemorate the outstanding contribution to the College of Helen Roby, an alumna, who was for twelve years Choirmistress of the Chapel. Choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

IX. Divinity Awards

Divinity awards are tenable at the Atlantic School of Theology (or elsewhere in the case of particular scholarships). The Anglican faculty members of the Atlantic School of Theology advise on their disposition.

Information on the application for these scholarships should be sought from the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5.

Canon W.S.H. Morris Scholarship: A scholarship or scholarships to a maximum of $5,000 annually, funded by the late Robert Morris, MD, of Boston, in memory of his father, the Reverend Canon W.S.H. Morris, MA, DD, Kingsman, scholar and parish priest in the diocese of Nova Scotia for forty years. The award or awards are made by the President of King's College on the nomination of the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology.

The scholarship assists the ongoing education of clergy within five years or so of graduation. It is awarded to clergy of one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces to study and/or travel outside of the region. Preference is given to graduates of the University of King's College, but graduates of other accredited universities or theological schools are invited to apply. Academic merit as well as commitment to pastoral ministry will be considered. Preference will be given to those pursuing a formal qualification.

Recipients of this scholarship will be required to serve in one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces for at least three years after completion of the study funded by the scholarship. Should the recipient at any time within the three years wish to be released from this undertaking, the recipient will be required to repay the scholarship in proportion to the unexpired part of the three-year period.

Applications for the scholarship, including a statement of the qualifications of the applicant and an outline of the proposed study, should be sent to the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5, by April 15 of the year in which the applicant seeks an award.

Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship: For details, see section IV, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

James Fear Scholarship: For details, see section IV,"Restricted Scholarships," above.

Hazen Trust Scholarships: For details, see section IV, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

H.H.Pickett Memorial Scholarship(s): For details, see section IV, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

The Alexa McCormick Sutherland Memorial: The sum of $5000 has been willed to the Board of Governors of the University of King's College by the late Annie M. Smith of Granville Ferry, Nova Scotia for the purpose of founding a memorial to her mother from the net annual income. The award is open to an Anglican student, including any post-graduate student, in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy in terms of scholarship, financial need and devotion to his or her vocation, nominated by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology to the above-named Board of Governors.

Greta L. Scott Memorial Fund: Financial assistance for Divinity students for board, lodging and tuition.

The Ernest H. MacDonald Fund: The annual interest of a bequest of $13,878.60 to the Board of Governors of the University of King's College, willed by the late Miriam MacDonald of Bourne, Mass., USA, and administered by the University in the same manner as other endowment funds, is to be used for aid to Divinity students (including post-graduate students) from New Brunswick in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy and recommended by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School to the above-named Board of Governors.

William Cogswell Scholarship: Open to Students intending to work in the Diocese of Nova Scotia.

Scholarship A: Under the direction of the Trustees of the William Cogswell Scholarship, to be awarded to the student who passes a satisfactory examination and who takes his Divinity course at any recognized Divinity College of the Anglican Church in Canada best fitted, in the opinion of the Trustees, to serve the terms of the Trust.

Scholarship B: Under the direction of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College, Halifax, an entrance scholarship of $200 or $300 depending on quality of work submitted, will be awarded to the properly accredited student entering the examination to be held in the month of admission provided he reaches a satisfactory standard. The recipient will be required to sign a statement promising to serve in the Diocese of Nova Scotia for a period of a least as long as the period during which he holds the scholarship. Awards will not be made every year.

The Daniel Hodgson Scholarship: Founded in 1883 byEdward J. Hodgson and the Reverend G.W. Hodgson in memory of their father Daniel Hodgson, who died about that time. This scholarship, tenable for four years, is for the purpose of encouraging students to take anArts degree before entering upon the study prescribed for Holy Orders. Candidates, who must be residents of Prince Edward Island, shall file their applications and certificates of having passed the full Arts matriculation requirements before August 15, and must not be over 24 years of age at that time. Other terms of this scholarship may be obtained from the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

The Mabel Rudolf Messias Divinity Bursary: The interest on an endowment of $2000, the gift of Mrs. M.R. Messias of Wolfville, Nova Scotia, is to be used to provide an annual bursary for a needy and deserving Divinity student.

The Terry and Rita Creighton Scholarship: The annual income from an endowment of $2000 established by family and friends to honour the memory of H. Terry Creighton of Halifax, Nova Scotia, who was an active Lay Reader and prominent Layman of the Diocese of Nova Scotia for many years.

The Scholarship is to be made to an outstanding and deserving Anglican Divinity student at the conclusion of his final year of training and who is intending to enter the ministry of the Diocese of Nova Scotia. Should there be no suitable candidate for the scholarship training in Nova Scotia, the award may be made, in consultation with the Bishop of Nova Scotia, to one studying elsewhere, provided that the student intends to return to Nova Scotia for ministry in that Diocese.

The George M. Ambrose Proficiency Prize: The income from a trust fund set up in memory of Canon G.M. Ambrose, MA, an alumnus of King's, provides an annual award to the Divinity student who receives the highest aggregate of marks at

the end of his first year, provided that during that year such student takes the regular full course in Theology.

Anderson Scholarship: Two scholarships established under the will of Maple B. Anderson of Lunenburg, Nova Scotia, in loving memory of her brothers, Roseville W. & George M. Anderson, to be used for scholarship purposes for qualified applicants wishing to study theology at the Atlantic School of Theology. The scholarships are to be awarded annually on the recommendations of the Anglican Divinity professors at the Atlantic School of Theology with the approval of the President of the University of King's College.

The Margaret Draper Gabriel Bursary: A fund has been established in memory of Margaret Draper Gabriel by her son, Rev. A.E. Gabriel, MA, an alumnus of King's, the yield from which is to be used to give financial aid to a Nova Scotian Divinity student in preparation for the Ministry of the Church. The recipient must be nominated or recommended by the Bishop of Nova Scotia. If in any year there is no candidate for this assistance the yearly yield is to be used to augment the fund. Should King's College Divinity School cease to exist as such, the fund is to be transferred to the Diocese of Nova Scotia and the income used as aforesaid.

The Reverend Canon H. Douglas Smith Bursary Fund: A fund of $4000 has been established by Mrs. Ethel May Smith in memory of her son and King's graduate, Rev. Canon H. Douglas Smith. The income of the fund is disbursed in the form of bursaries (one or more) to needy and deserving persons from the Diocese of Nova Scotia or the Diocese of Fredericton who are theological students at the Atlantic School of Theology and who intend to enter the Ministry in one of these Dioceses.

Jack Clark Wilson Memorial Bursaries: Established in 1947 by Miss Catherine R. Kaiser, in memory of John Clark Wilson. Two bursaries of $100 each, tenable for one year. Awarded to Divinity students deemed worthy of financial help.

Moody Exhibition: The Catherine L. Moody Exhibition award of $50 a year for two years is awarded every two years to the student entering the second year preparing for Holy Orders, whose scholarship and exemplary conduct shall, in the opinion of the Faculty, merit it.

The George Sherman Richards Proficiency Prize, in memory of the Reverend Robert Norwood, DD: The income from a fund of $2000 to be awarded annually to the Divinity student who gains the highest aggregate of marks at the end of his penultimate year, provided that in that year he takes the regular full course in Theology.

The Countess of Catanzaro Exhibition: The income from a fund of $2000 to be awarded by the Faculty to a Divinity student during his second year in college. The award will be made on the basis of character and need.

The McCawley Hebrew Prize: Open to all members of the University who are below the standing of MA, this prize is given out of the interest of a Trust Fund, the gift of the Reverend George McCawley, DD, in the hands of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. This prize will be awarded to the student who leads the class in Hebrew 2 and receives a recommendation from the professor of Hebrew.

Junior McCawley Hebrew Prize: With the accumulated unexpended income from the McCawley Hebrew Prize a fund has been set up establishing a second prize, to be awarded to the student standing highest in first year Hebrew.

Archdeacon Forsyth Prize: The Ven. Archdeacon D. Forsyth, DCL, of Chatham, NB, who died in 1933, left to King's College $1,000 to provide an annual prize or scholarship, to be awarded to a Divinity student for proficiency in the study and knowledge of the original Greek Scripture. To be awarded on the combined results of Greek Testament 1 and 2.

Prince Prize in Apologetics: Established by a bequest of the late Dr. S.H. Prince; awarded every other year, at the discretion of the Faculty.

Wiswell Missionary Bursary: Founded by Dr. A.B. Wiswell for help to a Divinity student who believes he has a call to the Mission field either Overseas or in the Canadian West. Preference will be given to a student who has given promise of the needed qualities and has taken his degree or is within a year of completing his Arts course. If there is no student meeting the above requirements the award will be left to the discretion of the Anglican Faculty.

Clara E. Hyson Prize: Founded by Miss Clara E. Hyson and awarded each year on vote of the Faculty.

Johnson Family Memorial Bursary: Founded by the Misses Helen and Marguerite Johnson in memory of their parents. This bursary is to be awarded annually at the discretion of the President and Divinity Faculty to the Divinity student considered most worthy on grounds not only of scholarship, but also of financial need and of devotion to his vocation. Preference will be given to a student from the Parish of St. Mark's, Halifax.

Divinity Grants: Grants to aid students in Divinity who require assistance are made by the Bishop of Nova Scotia and by the Bishop of Fredericton. The holders of these must fulfil such conditions as the Bishops lay down and in every case attend a personal interview. For further particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

The Wallace Greek Testament Prize: A Book Prize established by the late Canon C.H. Wallace of Bristol, England, in memory of his father Charles Hill Wallace, barrister of Lincoln's Inn, who graduated at King's College in 1823, and died in England in 1845. Subject: Epistle to the Hebrews. Application to be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by March 1.

Agnes W. Randall Bursary: Bursaries will be given each year to the students in Theology who show the greatest diligence in their studies. An award will not be made twice to the same student.

Bennett-Cliff Memorial Prize: Award to be at the discretion of the President.

Kenelm Eaton Memorial Scholarship: This scholarship is provided by the Synod of Nova Scotia as a memorial to The Hon. Captain Kenelm Edwin Eaton, BSc, Lth, who made the supreme sacrifice while serving as a Chaplain in Italy, August 31, 1944. For particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

Dr. C. Pennyman Worsley Prize: A memorial to the late Dr. Worsley. To be used in alternative years for a prize in Church history.

Fenwick Vroom Exhibition: To be awarded to a Divinity student at the direction of the Faculty. Application should be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by November 1 of each year.

The Florence Hickson Forrester Memorial Prize The Prize, presented in memory of the late Mrs. Forrester by her husband, is to be awarded on Encaenia Day to the Divinity student in his penultimate or final year who passes the best examination on the exegesis of the Greek text of St. Matthew, Chapters V-VII, provided always that the standard is sufficiently high.

The Bullock Bursary: Established by C.A.B. Bullock of Halifax for the purpose of defraying the cost of maintenance and education of Divinity students who were, before being enrolled, residents of Halifax and members of a Parish Church there, and who are unable to pay the cost of such maintenance and education.

The Harris Brothers Memorial: To be awarded at the beginning of each college year as a bursary to a student of Divinity. The student shall be selected annually by the Divinity Faculty, preference being given to a needy student from Prince Edward Island; failing that, to a needy student from the Parish of Parrsboro; and failing that, to any deserving student of Divinity.

The Carter Bursaries: Two bursaries of a value of $160 each, established under the will of Beatrice B. Carter of Amherst, Nova Scotia, to be used to assist young men studying for Ministry.

Royal Canadian Air Force Protestant Chapel Bursary: This bursary, established in 1959 by endowment from collections taken in RCAF chapels, is awarded annually at the discretion of the Divinity Faculty to a bona fide ordinand, preference where possible being given to (a) ex-RCAF personnel or(b) children of RCAF personnel.

The Reverend Dr. W.E. Jefferson Memorial Bursary: This bursary, the gift of the Parish of Granville, Nova Scotia, is established in memory of Reverend W.E. Jefferson, DEng, an alumnus of King's and a graduate engineer, who was ordained late in life and yet was able to give nearly twenty years of devoted service to the ordained Ministry. Preference will be given to older men pursuing post-graduate studies or to older men preparing for ordination. The award is to be made by the Anglican Faculty.

The Archdeacon Harrison Memorial Bursary: Established by Miss Elaine Harrison in memory of her father. To be awarded to a deserving and needy Divinity student, at the discretion of the Faculty.

St. Paul's Garrison Chapel Memorial Prize: To be awarded to the Divinity student chosen by the Faculty to attend a Christmas Conference.

The Clarke Exhibition: An endowment was established by the late Reverend Canon W.J. Clarke of Kingston, New Brunswick, the first charge upon which shall be the provision of copies of The Imitation of Christ to members of each year's graduating class in Divinity. The balance of the income each year to be awarded by the decisions of the Divinity Faculty to a deserving Divinity Student for the coming year.

Richard Middleton Leigh Award: An award made annually to Divinity students who have attained proficiency in preaching.

The George Gabriel Bursary: Established by a bequest from the estate of George Gabriel, this bursary will assist needy divinity students.

Encaenia 2001

Graduating Class

Honorary President
Kenneth Askew

President
Matthew Aronson

Vice-President
Erin Hall

Treasurer
Melanie Wood

Secretary
Jana Lee Carpenter

Doctor of Civil Law (honoris causa)

Madame Justice Louise Arbour — Ottawa, ON
Terrence Joseph Kelly — Dartmouth, NS
John Gordon Leefe — Liverpool, NS
Mark Maria Starowicz — Toronto, ON

Honorary Fellowship
Cynthia Joy Pilichos — Halifax, NS

Bachelor of Arts

Cameron James Ainswoth-Vince — West Hill, ON
*Mushtak Al-Wasiti — Bedford, NS
Kristan Alliston — Oakville, ON
(Advanced Major in Political Science)
*Tara Joy Andrews — Lennoxville, QC
Rebecca Louise Aubut — Halifax, NS
(Advanced Major in History)
Alexandra Barclay — Hudson, QC
(Advanced Major in English)
David Paul Madden Beddington — Toronto, ON
Andrew Keith Bernier — Wolfville, NS
Paul Jerome Henry Blake — Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in History)
Michael Anthony Blennerhassett — Halifax, NS
William S. Branscombe — Truro, NS
(Advanced Major in History)
Lauren Brodie — Truro, NS
(First Class Honours in Spanish and International Development Studies)
*Ian Robert Campbell — Windsor, NS
Jana Lee Carpenter — Moncton, NB
Carly Jan Casey — Fall River, NS
(Advanced Major in History)
Duncan P. Cook — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology and Economics)
Richard J. U. Cuthburtson — Halifax, NS
(Advanced Major in History)
Kristian A Dorken — Victoria, BC
(Honours Conversion in Classics)
Clara Jane Drummond — Centreville, NS
(First Class Honours in Classics)
Whitney Stuart Dunn — Montreal, QC
Karen Elizabeth Endres — Dartmouth, NS
(Advanced Major in Economics)
*Kyla M. Fisher — Calgary, AB
(Honours in English)
Jessica Maya Fichette — Toronto, ON
(Honours in English)
Daniel E. Ford — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in Political Science)
Andrea Fox — Westmount, QC
(Honours in Political Science)
Temma Frecker — Ottawa, ON
(First Class Honours in International Development Studies and Spanish)
*Kathleen Anne Freeman — London, ON
(Honours in English)
Patrick Michael Gaudio — Digby, NS
Jenna K. Germaine — Bonshaw, PE
(First Class Honours in History and French)
(University Medal in History)
*Jane Elizabeth Gesner — Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in French)
(University Medal in French)
Seamus P. M Gibson — Judique, NS
(Honours in English)
Alex Gordon — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in History and French)
*Sacha M. Guney — Toronto, ON
Emily Mae Harrris — Halifax, NS
(Advanced Major in International Development Studies and Spanish)
Lindsay J. Hepburn — Toronto, ON
Elizabeth Jan Hermant — Toronto, ON
Morgan Chad Hill — Weaver Settlement, NS
Brianne Hunsley — Oxford, NS
Alan Jazic — Bedford, NS
Laura Anne Kyte — New Glasgow, NS
(Advanced Major in English and Political Science)
Tracey Elizabeth Lackey — New Westminster, BC
Ian M. Langlois — Oakville, ON
(First Class Honours in Theatre)
Jessica K. Lax — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in History and Sociology & Social Anthropology)
Jennifer Lynn Laurette — Amherst, NS
Carl A. Leslie — Kingston, ON
(Advanced Major in Comparative Religion)
Chad Levinsky — Toronto, ON
Amanda Sarah Liste — Montreal, QC
(Honours in French)
Joyce Carolyn MacDonald — Mabou, NS
(Honours in Russian Studies)
Julia MacDonald — Halifax, NS
Kenneth A. MacIntosh — Waverley, NS
Barbara Jean MacNeil — Johnstown, NS
James Alexander MacNevin — Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in History)
Kornelia Mankowski — Halifax, NS
(Honours in French and Political Science)
Robert William Mann — St. Peter's, NS
(Advanced Major in Political Science)
Melissa Danielle McCarthy — Dartmouth, NS
(First Class Honours in History)
*Vicki Lynne McLellan — East Noel, NS
*David Christopher Millar — Halifax, NS
(with Distinction)
Jessica Leigh Moore — Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in English and French)
Allison Julia Murray — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Social Anthropology and Spanish)
*Megan Olmstead — St. Stephen, NB
Laura Louise Patrick — Glen Nevis, ON
Charles. L. Pendleton — Thornbury, ON
(Advanced Major in Political Science)
Michael Gordon Peters — Ottawa, ON
(Honours in Political Science and History)
Lindsay A. Peterson — Collingwood, ON
(Advanced Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology and History)
S. Christopher Phelan — Ottawa, ON
(Honours in Political Science and History)
Luke William Puxley — Ottawa, ON
(Honours in History)
Robert John Reid — Dartmouth, NS
(First Class Honours in History)
Janice Elizabeth Rieger — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Theatre)
Devon Rose — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in International Development Studies)
Joseph Elkanah Rosenburg — Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in English)
Sandy L. Ross — Gondola Point, NB
(Honours in Sociology)
Geoffrey Louis Ruelland — River Ryan, NS
(First Class Honours in English and Philosophy)
Jillian Marie Sabadash — Lower Sackville, NS
(Advanced Major in History and English)

*Laura M. Sandilands — Toronto, ON
Kirsten Elizabeth Sawyers — St. Catharine's, ON
(Honours in French)
Jane Doreen Scott — Timberlea, NS
Stephen Paul Sharam — Halifax, NS
Michael David Smiley — Lower Sackville, NS
(Advanced Major in History and Political Science)
Meghan Elizabeth Stark — Bedford, NS
(Advanced Major in History)
David C. Steeves — Stellarton, NS
Timothy William Richings Stephenson — Halifax, NS
(Honours in Philosophy and International Development Studies)
*Matthew Leighton Tamsett — Avondale, NS
Allan Topol — Toronto, ON
Heather M. Topshee — Truro, NS
(Advanced Major in English and History)
Sara Irene Townsend — Hammonds Plains NS
Susan Elaine Treash — Sackville, NS
(Advanced Major in History and Psychology)
*Michael J. Unwin — Toronto, ON
Valerie Kathleen Vuillemot — Upper Coverdale, NB
*Catherine Joan Walsh — Sydney, NS
(Advanced Major in Political Science)
Emily Susan Wayland — Montreal, QC
(Advanced Major in Egnlish and Sociology & Social Anthropology)
Hannah Rose Weagle — Bridgewater, NS
*Nathan Samuel Wise — Toronto, ON
Francis R. Wooby — Arichat, NS
Mealanie Jane Wood — Voorhees, NJ
(Advanced Major in French)

Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies

Lindsay Dean Archibald — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)
Matthew Emile Aronson — Montreal, QC
(Honours In Classics and Contemporary Studies)
Colin Stewart Borgal — Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in Political Science and Contemporary Studies)
Katherine Cayley — Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Theatre)
(University Medal in Theatre)
Daisy May Grace Connon — Wolfville, NS
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and French)
Jack Fortune — Belnan, NS
(First Class Honours in Philosophy and Contemporary Studies)
(University Medal in Philosophy)
(University Medal in Contemporary Studies)
Lauren Freeman — Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Classics and Contemporary Studies)
Michael Kirkwood House — Lunenburg, NS
(First Class Honours in German and Contemporary Studies)
(University Medal in German)
Michael Hughes — Halifax, NS
Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)
Andrea Maxine Katz — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Classics and Contemporary Studies)
Howard L. Krongold — Winnipeg, MB
(First Class Honours in History and Contemporary Studies)
Angus Bryan Laurie — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Economics)
Thomas Earl Ledwell — Springvale, PE
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)
Su Lin Lewis — Jakarta
(First Class Honours in History and Contemporary Studies)
Kellie Victoria E. Manning — Halifax, NS
(Honours in Classics and Contempoary Studies)
Michael John Pettit — Ottawa, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)
Patrick Shaunessy — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contempoary Studies and Classics)
Sarah C. Thonton — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Bachelor of Science

*Elizabeth Mary Styt Anido — Ottawa, ON
(Advanced Double Major)
David N. A. Augerinos — Qualicum Beach, BC
(Advanced Major in Computer Science)
Rae Lianne Brager — Toronto, ON
Nancy C. Chiasson — Hammonds Plains, NS
(Advanced Major in Marine Biology with Minor in Environmental Studies)
Matthew Clarke — Amherst, NS
(Honours in Biology)
*Susan Frances Crocker — Halifax, NS
(Honours in Psychology)
Kirl Wayne Feindel — Dorchester, NB
(Honours in Chemistry and Neuroscience)
*Susan Margaret Foster — Halifax, NS
(Advanced Double Major in Earth Sciences and Physics)
Erin M. Hall — Pointe-Caire, QC
(First Class Honours in Psychology)
M. D. LeeAnn Hutchings — Brown's Arm, NF
(Advanced Major in Psychology)
Jordan Bradley Koffman — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in Biology)
(with Distinction)
Anna Lerner — Toronto, ON
(with Distinction)
Paul Geoffrey MacInnis — Halifax, NS
(Advanced Major in Biology)
James Andrew MacLellan — Halifax, NS
(Honours Conversion in Biology and Contemporary Studies)
Philippe Maheux — Toronto, ON
(Honours in Mathematics and Computer Science)
Radovan Pecinovic — Lennoxville, QC
(Advanced Major in Biochemistry and Microbiology & Immunology)
Jeffrey James Rader — Ottawa, ON
(First Class Honours in Biochemistry and Microiology & Immunology)
Amanda Jean Roberts — Lantz, NS
(Honours in Microbiology & Immunology)
Megan Jane Surrette — Springhill, NS
(Honours in Earth Sciences)
Jennifer Elizabeth Tomlinson — Toronto, ON
(Advanced Major in Biology)
Eliza Joyce Tree — Pine Tree, NS
Kathryn Sarah Walker — Halifax, NS
(Honours in Chemistry and Psychology)
Ella Christine Westhaver — Halifax, NS
(Advanced Major in Psychology)

Bachelor of Journalism with Honours

Jessica A. Block	Toronto, ON
Kathryn Borel	Quebec, QC
Erin Boudreau	Abercorn, QC
(Fisrst Class Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies)	
Amanda Cleary	Porters Lake, NS
Jennifer Lee Cleary	Toronto, ON
Geroge Scott Dyson	Halifax, NS
Jennifer Aileen Fox	Thornhill, ON
(First Class Honours)	
Aaron Frevola	Halifax, NS
Kathleen Elizabeth Gallagher	Halifax, NS
Krista Lynn Hall	Saint John, NB
(Combined Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)	
Paloma Claire Hanlon	Wentworth, NS
Jennifer M Hourihan	Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours)	
Lindsay Lee Jones	Chester, NS
Darryl Ashton Kyte	Toronto, ON
Chad Glen Allen Lucas	Sackville, NS
(First Class Honours in Journalism and English)	
Amanda Margison	London, ON
Sarah Anne McGinnis	Saint John, NB
(First Class Honours in Journalism and Political Science)	
Andrea L. Methot	Dalhousie, NB
Liam Paul Michael O'Brien	Buchans, NF
(Combined Honours in Journalism and History)	
Katherine Joan Peters	Brookside, NS
(Combined Honours in Journalism and History)	
Catherine M. Roberts	Lower Sackville, NS
Christopher Ryan Shannon	Havre Boucher, NS
Ann Marita Shupe	Halifax, NS
Jason William Smith	Charlottetown, PE
Jeffrey Edward Sunderland	Moncton, NB

Bachelor of Journalism

Judy Lynn Adamson, BSc(Sask)	Calgary, AB
(with Distinction)	
Shannon D. Boklaschuk, BA(Sask)	Radisson, SK
(with Distinction)	
Cheryl E. Beckett, BACS(UCCB)	Old Perlican, NF
Genevieve Bonin, BAHons(Ottawa)	Gatineau, QC
Kelly M. Connors, BPR(MSVU)	Prospect Bay, NS
Jennifer Helen Cooper, BA(Acadia)	Halifax, NS
Andrea David, BA(NSCAD)	Halifax, NS
Carol L. Devereaux, BA(UCCB)	Glace Bay, NS
Ananda Duquette, BA(Sask)	Charlottetown, PE
Trisha Estabrooks, BA(MtA)	St. Margaret's, NS
(with Distinction)	
Corrie Lee Fletcher, BA(Dal)	Edmonton, AB
Maryann Elizabeth Flett, BA(Man)	Winnipeg, MB
Richard Gilmore, BA(Western)	London, ON
Jeff Stephen Green, BA(Memorial)	Torbay, NF
Matthew Illaszewicz, BA(Carleton)	Cambridge Bay, NT
Lesley Maria Kataric, BA(McMaster)	Hamilton, ON
Caitlin Elizabeth Kealey, BA(Dal)	St. John's, NF
Sarah Gayle Ketcheson, BA(Western)	Madoc, ON
(with Distinction)	
Mihira Palapattu Lakshman, BA(Sask)	Saskatoon, SK
Nadine Michelle Lessard, BA(Lakehead)	Candiac, QC
Catherine Jane Lipa, BEd(Western)	Mississauga, ON
Daniel Rufus MacKillop, BA(UNB)	Fredericton, NB
Ian Edmund Merringer, BA(Queen's)	Toronto, ON
(with Distinction)	
Jason Morton, BA(Bishop's)	Fredericton, NB
Sarah Jane Moses, BA(Vind)	Halifax, NS
Noreen O'Brien-Heighton, BA(Waterloo)	Churchill Falls, MB
(with Distinction)	
Jason Edmund Osler, BA(Carleton)	Toronto, ON
Lynn Patterson, BA(Dal)	Dartmouth, NS
Bryan Phelan, BSW(Manitoba)	Kenora, ON
(With Distinction)	
(Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism)	
Jennifer Lynn Powley, BA(King's Unversity College)	Vegreville, AB
William C. Robinson, BA(Dal)	Halifax, NS
(with Distinction)	
Andrea Gayle Rondeau, BA(Acadia)	Centreville, NS
Wendy Charlene Sawatzky, BA(Winnipeg)	Winnipeg, MB
(with Distinction)	
(Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism)	
Sara Rebecca Tate, BA(Manitoba)	Treherne, MB
(with Distinction)	
Vanessa Stephanie Vander Valk, BA(Dal)	Calgary, AB

Awards

Entrance Scholarships 2001/2002

Alexandra Society	Mary Coll-Black
	Joanna Grossman
Susanna Almon	Emily Sharpe
Alumni Association	Andrew Bieler
	Cameron Fleming
	Rebecca Hooley
	Caitlin Lindsay
	Meredith Snyder
Alumni Journalism	Denisha Naidoo
Atlantic Media Scholarship	Keith Gordon
Arthur L. Chase	Victoria Foley
Henry S. Cousins	Sabrina Bandali
John Stephen Cowie	Heather Keachie
James Fear	Elizabeth Baxter
Dr. Norman H. Gosse	Jennifer Bawden
George David Harris	David Heti
Hazen Trust Scholarship	Jessica Hatheway
	Katherine Ireland
Margaret & Elwin Malone	Ashley Barnes
	Leah Butler
	Natasha Conde
	Louise de Mestral Bezanson
	Matthew Fegan
	Jennifer Filliter
	Katherine Findlay
	Christina Flemming
	Michael Fleury
	Zachary Florence
	Elizabeth Gesner
	Annie Grainger
	Debra Hamer
	Shannon Hines
	Jessica Liadsky
	Peter Trainor
Charles E. Merrill Trust	Mark Ulett
C.F.W. Moseley	Kathryn Crooks
Nova Scotia Power	Lachlan Barber
H.H. Pickett Trust	Katherine MacLennan
	Megan Moriarty
	Heather Ogilvie
	Ruth O'Kelly-Lynch
	Susan Read
	Paul Richardson
	Phoebe Smith
	Elena Sosa Lerin
	Rachel Stevenson
	Hailey Thomas
Margaret Rice	Dawn Tracey
W. Garfield Weston	Jacob Weinrib
Mrs. W. A. Winfield	Noah Moss-Brendan
University Entrance Scholarships	Daniel Bay
	Eleanor Bramah
	Bruce Burns
	Elizabeth Butcher
	Joel Caldwell
	Kathryn Dingle
	Darcy Elliot
	Lindsey Gillis
	Sebastian Gil-Riano
	Eva Holland
	Matthew Jones
	Janis Kidson
	Michelle Landy
	Emily Lannon
	Pamela Lee
	Nolan Little
	Luke Major
	Kathryn Matheson
	James McEwen
	Erica McNeely
	Andrew Nussey
	Karen Orton
	Shane Patenaude
	Gavin Robertson
	Sarah Robicheau
	Katherine Roger
	Erica Simmonds
	Jaime Stanley
	Noemi Westergard
	Stuart Woods

In-Course Scholarships 2001/2002

Commodore Bruce S. Oland	Jonathan Downing
Canadian Merit (renewed)	Jeffrey Baggs
Dr. Carrie Best (renewed)	Tamara Franklin
Roy M. Haverstock	Ross Burns
Hayward Family	Jennifer Thornhill
Holy Trinity (Yarmouth)	Aaron Richmond
International Teledata Group	Rebecca Harris
Judge J. Elliott Hudson	Chad Lucas
Hon. Ray Lawson	Lindsay Reid
	Michael Sauve
Maritime Life (renewed)	Alishya Schrawen
Margaret & Elwin Malone	Kyle Cameron
	Annie Clifford
	Helen Dewar
	Mathieu Doucet
	Gabrielle Gesner
	Karen Hawkin
	Laura Hussey
	Robyn Lee
	Nicholas Li
	Katherine McAuliffe
	Eleanor Melrose
	Akosa Oppong
	Jennifer Pierce
	Alishya Schrauwen
	Rebekah Sheppard
	Andrew Soren
Ella and Henry Muggah	Ryan Auld
Commadore Bruce Oland	Jonathan Downing
Nova Scotia Power (renewals)	Kyle Cameron
	Florence Yoon
Archbishop Robert Runcie	Claire Montgomery
Ronald G. Smith	Lori Wasserman
Smith-Jackson Memorial	Ashley McCormick
Frank Sobey	Adam Clay
	Kate Duinker
Southam Scholarship	Sara Nics
Stevenson Scholarship	Alexie Landry
Claire Strickland Vair	Florence Yoon
University In-Course Scholarships	Dawn Armstrong
	Jeffrey Baggs
	Joshua Bates
	Christina Brooks
	Karen Cordes
	Heather Davis
	Karen Diepenveen
	Valentyna Galadza
	Adam Grant
	Emmanuella Grinberg
	David Herbert
	Dani Jansen
	Elizabeth Kelly
	Matthew Kennedy
	Kelly Ladd
	Meaghan MacIntyre
	D. J. MacKay
	Alison McCabe
	Martin McCallum
	Kimberly McKay
	Karen McMullen
	Peter Mersereau
	Stephanie Morton
	Ariel Nasr
	Jay Nathwani
	Ria Neish
	Gillian Nycum
	Fergus O'Connor
	Andrew Robb
	Samantha Robertson
	Andrew Rose
	Katherine Ross
	Amy Smeltzer
	Alison Symons

David Turner
Cynthia Verconich
Matthew Wood
Glenn Woods

Encaenia Medals and Prizes 2001/2002

Governor General's Medal	Chad Lucas
King's Medal	Jack Fortune

University Medals

Classics	Christopher Michael Sampson
Contemporary Studies	Jack Fortune
Early Modern Studies	Christopher Michael Sampson
French	Jane Gesner
German	Michael House
History	Jenna Germaine
International Development Studies	Temma Frecker
Philosophy	Jack Fortune
Spanish	Lauren Brodie
Theatre	Katherine Cayley

Prizes

Akins Historical Prize	not awarded 2001/2002
Almon-Welsford Testimonial	Renee Morris
Atlantic Community Newspapers Award	Bill Robinson
Norah F. W. BatePrize	Florence Yoon
Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award	Rae Brager
M. Grace Wambolt law StudyAward	Kiara Hums
Bishop Binney Prize	Adam Clay
Henry deBlois English Prize	Florence Yoon
Harry Crawford Memorial Prize	Ross Burns
Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize	Jennifer Stewart
Zaidee Horsfall Prize	David Herbert
Lawson Prize	Ria Neish
Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism	Wendy Sawatzky
McCawley Classical Prize	Asa Brosius
George B. Pickett Prize	Alishya Schrauwen

The University of King's College Students' Union

KSU Office: 311 North Pole Bay
University of King's College

Telephone: (902) 429-3399
Fax: (902) 425-0363
E-mail: students.union@ukings.ns.ca

The King's Students' Union (KSU) is an organization made up of all students attending King's College. Its purpose is to represent the members politically, and to provide services for them.

At the King's College level, the KSU has members on the Board of Governors and on many committees, and the Union works with the administrators of the University to improve the quality of education and students' access to it.

Every King's student is also a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS). CFS is the voice of Canada's student movement. The organization works locally, provincially, and nationally toward the elimination of barriers to quality post-secondary education which exist as a result of finances, class, gender, race, sexual orientation and regional disparity.

Activities include education and awareness campaigns, lobbying government representatives and political action. CFS is also affiliated with many other social justice organizations in Halifax, in Nova Scotia and across the country.

The services provided by the KSU include a Health Insurance Plan, Orientation Week, administration of the Walkhome Service, the Handbook, the Yearbook and Graduation Week activities. The Union also funds many different societies and committees. Finally, the Students' Union operates HMCS King's Wardroom, the campus lounge.

The Union is governed by its members at General Meetings, open forums where every member has an equal vote and right to participate in direct democracy. Between General Meetings, Student Council acts as the governing body of the Union. Council meetings are open to all Union members, but the only people who may vote are the 18 elected representatives. On a day-to-day basis, the KSU is run by the Executive, five people elected in February to posts of President, Communications Vice-President, External Vice-President, Financial Vice-President, and Internal Vice-President. The Executive sit on Council, and they can often be found in the Union Office, or in the Wardroom lounge

Students' Union (2002/2003)

Chair	Ted Meighen
Chief Returning Officer	Ian Gray

Executive:

President	Alex Anderson
Internal Vice-President	Richard Newman
External Vice-President & Representative to CFS:	Kate McKenna
Financial Vice-President	Glen Woods
Communications Vice-President	Laurent Abesdris

Council:

Board of Governors	Jesse Blackwood
	David Hare
Arts	Lisa Rae
Science	Lori Wasserman
Day Students	Karen Hayter
	Jim Reid
First Year	Sam Mednick
Journalism	Mel Cloney
	Nathan Sager
Contemporary Studies	Nora Simpson
Early Modern Studies	Robyn Brown
Chair of Bays' Residence Council	Peter Trainor
President of Alexandra Hall	Wendy Hepburn

KSU-Hired Positions:

Campus Safety Coordinator	Amy Goldlist
CUBE Coordinators	Cynthia Clarke
	Mike Fleury
	Jacob Prager
Events Director	Karen Cordes
	Jill MacBeath
Handbook Editor	David Hugill
Health Plan Administrator	Susan Read
Orientation Week Coordinators	Jeremy Dickstein
	Isolde Neiss
Wardroom Manager	Vacant
Yearbook Editor	Vacant

Student Societies and Representatives:

Breakin' Society (Break Dancing)	Gillian Archibald
Chapel Altar Guild	Diana Payton
Chapel Choir	Lisa Mullins
Classical Studies Society	C. Michael Sampson
Contemporary Studies Society	Nora Simpson
Dance Collective	Julie Stinson
Day Students' Society (DSS)	Jim Reid
Early Modern Studies Society	C. Michael Sampson
Films on Capitalism's Undesireable Side-effects (FOCUS)	John Dimond-Gibson
French Society	Florence Yoon
Golf Society	Stephen Shore
Graduation Committee	Jenn Stephen
Haliburton Society	Ian Gray
HINGE: Journal of Contemporary Studies	Nora Simpson
Homework Club/Volunteer Tutoring Society	Jordan Koffman
Homos at King's	Heather Davidson
Jewish Students' Society	Joanna Grossman
	Michelle Landy
King's Adventure Racing	Alexis Asselin
King's Anime Society	Elizabeth Smith
King's Choral Society	John L. MacLean
King's Diplomacy Society	Sam Austen
King's Environmental Group	Katherine Ross
King's Flying Circus	Jacob Weinrib
King's History of Science Society	Katie Woodside
King's Image Photographic Society	Ingrid Deon
King's Independent Filmmakers' Society	Jeff Wright
King's Independent Writers' Initiative	Leah Fitzgerald
King's Out-tripping Society	Aeneas Maddalena
King's Rugby Club	Marco Oved

King's Ski Society	Will Affleck Will Fyfe
King's Theatrical Society	Andrew Soren
King's Women's Action Committee	Sarah DesRoches
Medieval Society	Lean Fitzgerald
Model United Nations	Jeff Wright
Rock Climbing Society	Nicholas Cotton
St. Andrew's Missionary Society	Wendy Hepburn
Science Society	Lori Wasserman
Sketchy Society (Improvization)	Nathaniel Woolaver
Spanish and Latin Culture	Maya Rasmussen
The Watch (Independent Monthly)	Jay Nathwani (publisher) Andrea Cooper Emily Sharpe (Editors)
Young Alexandra Society	Jill MacBeath
Zen-Kido Society	Andrew Bieler

KSU Organizations & Societies

Academic Committee
In order to ensure that all King's students have a route by which any academic concerns can be addressed, the KSU maintains the Academic Committee. The Committee is composed of various members of student government working together with non-political students. The committee's goal is to monitor, help shape, and give feedback on all academic programmes at King's to members of Faculty and the administration as well as the rest of the student body.

Atlantic Provinces Jewish Students Federation (University of King's College Chapter)
Promoting the concerns of all students in the Atlantic Provinces, this organization exists to provide guidance to finding job opportunities, financial assistance, academic scholarships and a wide array of other services. The King's chapter of the organization may be contacted through its representative on the KSU.

Campus Safety Office
Directed by the Campus Safety Committtee, the CSO is responsible for attending to the safety needs and concerns of King's students. The main function of the CSO is the running of the Walkhome Service, which is available to all students, and which draws upon a pool of volunteers and employees.

The Chapel Choir
The Choir enjoys a membership of approximately 30 students, sings in the Thursday and Sunday services, and performs a range of liturgical music, from the Renaissance to the contemporary. The Choir tours churches in the Maritime provinces, and is heard in the occasional concert and recording. Some choral scholarships are available to choir members (see "Special Awards" in the Awards section in this calendar).

Contemporary Studies Society
In 1993/94, the defunct Hypatia Society was dragged out of the past and into the light by students in the newly inaugurated Contemporary Studies Programme. Open to all King's students who have an interest in the history of thought, the Contemporary Studies Society holds regular film nights and the occasional cultural extravaganza, and publishes Hinge, a journal of Contemporary Studies.

CUBE
The King's Amateur Athletic Association (A times A times A, or "A cubed," or just CUBE) runs intramural basketball and volleyball and other sports for all King's students during the fall and winter terms.

Dance Collective
Dancers of all shapes, sizes and levels of experience meet regularly as the King's Dance Collective to move around, share exercises and ideas, and create original choreography to be performed once each term.

Day Students' Society (DSS)
The Day Students' Society was created in order to promote the concerns of all King's students not living in residence ("Day Students"). By hosting and sponsoring social events and holding seats on the KSU Council of Students, as well as distributing funds to various organizations, events and projects, the DSS pursues its goal of making an involved university experience possible for all students.

Events Committee
The Events Committee is made up of interested students and the KSU's Events Director, working to put activities together for the rest of the KSU. Past social success include Octoberfest and Winter Carnival.

External Affairs Committee
The Union's External Vice-President chairs thecommittee, and any students interested in the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS) and in community activism in general are invited to participate.

The Haliburton Society
The Haliburton Society was founded and incorporated by the Act of the Nova Scotia Legislature in 1884, and is the oldest literary society on a college campus in North America. Its object is the cultivation of a Canadian Literature and the collecting of Canadian books and manuscripts, as well as books bearing on Canadian History and Literature. College students and interested residents of the metropolitan area meet to listen to papers and readings given by literary figures and by the students.

"Homework Club" Volunteer Tutoring Society
"The Homework Club" consists of a group of student volunteers who assist primary and secondary students with their studies. All King's students are encouraged to participate.

King's Choral Society (KCS)
The KCS was created in order to give King's students the opportunity to take part in a choir with no attachment to any particular institution or brand of music. All students, regardless of their level of musical knowledge, are invited to participate.

King's Environmental Group (KEG)
KEG was initiated to discuss environmental issues both on- and off-campus. Its goal is to help guide policy, both on- and off-campus, related to environmental matters. This is accomplished through meetings, social events, literature production and other means.

King's Image Photographic Society (KIPS)
Photo enthusiasts or soon-to-be enthusiasts meet as KIPS to exchange ideas and practical knowledge. KIPS uses the King's darkroom to develop their film.

King's Independent Filmmakers' Society
The initiative of the King's Independent Filmmakers' Society is to create a community of artists and enthusiasts interested in aspects of filmmaking. Each year various film screenings have been held throughout Halifax.

King's Independent Writers' Initiative (KIWI)
King's Independent Writing Initiative, open to all students, publishes unedited student works twice a year.

King's Medieval Society
With re-enactments of medieval battles, lessons in sword-fighting, feasts fit for a King('s student) and historical tales of honour, the KMS strives to bring the past into the present. Any student is welcome to attend and participate. You need not have your own armour.

King's Out-Tripping Society (KOTS)
King's Out-Tripping Society organizes trips around Nova Scotia, involving hiking, skiing, canoeing and camping.

King's Theatrical Society (KTS)
The KTS was founded in 1931 to further interest in theatre and drama at the College. Every year, the Society puts on a Fall and Winter mainstage production.

KWAC (King's Women's Action Committee)
The King's Women's Action Committee deals with gender relations specifically involving women. All members of the King's community are encouraged to participate.

The Quinctilian Debating Society
The Quinctilian Society, founded in 1845, is the oldest surviving debating association in British North America.

The Record
The Record, founded in 1878, evolved from a magazine to its current place as the College Yearbook. It includes a summation of the year's activities and awards, and is always open to input from any student.

Science Society
Because not all King's students happen to be budding Philosopher Kings, the Science Society was started by King's Science students in 1999 so that the social, academic, financial and political needs of these rarities are looked after.

St. Andrew's Missionary Society (SAMS)
The Society was founded in 1890. Its object is to promote interest in missionary work and to further the gospel of Christ especially in the Maritime Provinces, and particularly on the University campus. The annual meeting is held on St. Andrew's Day, or as near to it as possible. The society seeks to direct its energies to the development of the spiritual life open to university students at King's, and promotes a strong and lively witness to the Christian faith on the university campus. On the larger scale it addresses itself to the concerns of the faithful of the Dioceses of Nova Scotia and Fredericton.

The St. Thomas Aquinas Society
This group is concerned with the maintenance of the liturgical life of the College Chapel.

The Watch
The Watch is an autonomous student newspaper published once a month. Everyone is encouraged to participate in and write for The Watch.

Young Alexandra Society (YAS)
All female students of the University belong to the YAS. Among its annual activities is the organization of a formal ball which raises funds for YAS scholarships. For further information on societies, union positions, or other organizations, the Internal VP of the KSU can be consulted. Regular office hours for the IVP (as well as for the other KSU executives, employees and representatives) are posted by the KSU office located on the First Floor of North Pole Bay.

KSU Health Plan

As members of the KSU, all full-time students of the University of King's College are automatically enrolled in the National Student Health Network health insurance plan when they register for the Fall term. The KSU Health Plan is administered by the KSU. The fee for the plan is levied as a part of the King's Students' Union fees collected on behalf of the KSU by the University at registration for the Fall term, and provides coverage for a twelve-month period, from September 1 each each year.

The extended health insurance plan supplements each student's provincial health care plan, and covers the student from September 1st -August 31st of the year they are enrolled. It provides coverage for prescription drugs and extended health care benefits (including eyeglasses and exams, physiotherapy, massage therapy, naturopathy, medical appliances, dental accident benefits, and ambulance coverage) at a rate of 80% reimbursement. Other benefits include out-of-province medical emergency services and accidental death and dismemberment insurance at a rate of 100%. Each student is provided with a card that pays for prescription drugs directly; other claims are made using the forms available in the KSU office. These benefits represent only a portion of the services provided by the plan. Students also have the option of enrolling

spouses or family members by paying an additional coverage fee.

There exists the option of withdrawing from the plan if a student is covered under a comparably comprehensive plan (i.e., that of parents or guardians). Proof of an alternative plan (e.g., membership card, letter from insurance company) must be provided. Each year the KSU and the insurance company agree upon an opt-out deadline (usually four weeks from the beginning of classes in September). Once this date is passed no refunds will be given.

For information concerning enrolling a spouse or family members, opting out of the plan, or joining the health plan in January, students should contact the KSU office within two weeks of the start of classes to obtain the necessary forms and deliver the required documentation.

The health insurance plan is administered by the Health Plan Administrator, who provides additional information regarding details of the plan, its benefits and exclusions. The Health Plan Administrator maintains regular office hours; those hours are posted outside the KSU Office. Contact the Health Plan Administrator at:

The KSU office
311 North Pole Bay
University of King's College
(902) 429-3399
Students.union@ukings.ns.ca

KSU Awards

The Students' Union awards its members "Ks" for participation in all aspects of college life. Under this system, begun in the 1956/57 academic year, students receive a silver "K" upon amassing 300 K points, and a gold "K" when they have acquired 600. An award of distinction is presented to a student graduating with over 1000 K points.

In addition, several awards are presented to students for outstanding achievements in extra-curricular activities:

Joshua Barnes Memorial Award: This award commemorates the life of Joshua Barnes, a King's College student who died in 1991. The award is presented to a male Day Student who contributes to the college community.

Bissett Award: This award is given annually to the best all-round female athlete.

Ron Buckley Award: Awarded annually to the most valuable player on the Men's Varsity Soccer Team.

Arthur L. Chase Memorial Trophy: This is presented annually to the student who has contributed most to debating in the College.

Dr. Marion G. Fry Award: Established in 1992 on the eve of her retirement, this award is named in honour of King's President Marion Fry, who attended King's as a Day Student when she was an undergraduate. The award is presented annually to a female Day Student who contributes to college life.

Margaret J. Marriner Award: This award is the women's counterpart of the R.L. Nixon Award. It is presented to the woman who contributes most to residence life at King's.

G.H. McConnell Award: Presented annually to the men's varsity basketball player who best combines ability and sportsmanship.

R.L. Nixon Award: This award is given annually to the resident male student who, in the opinion of his fellows, contributes most to residence life in King's.

Warrena Power Award: Awarded annually to the graduating female student who best exemplifies the qualities of womanhood, gentleness, and learning and has contributed to the life at King's.

H.L. Puxley Award: Awarded annually to the best all-round male athlete.

The Bob Walter Award: Awarded to the graduating male student who best exemplifies the qualities of manhood, gentlemanliness and learning and has contributed to the life at King's.

Student Services at King's

Black Student Advising Centre

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning Black students (African American, Canadian, Caribbean etc.) The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist Black students in developing contacts with other Black students both on campus and in the Black community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among the Black students and with other students, and to increase intercultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes, individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation and relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading or studying. Information about awards, scholarships, employment, community and upcoming events is also available.

The position of Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University, and is funded in part by the University of King's College, to provide information to prospective students, increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students. The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to Black student issues and presence within the University community.

For further information, contact

Black Student Advisor,
Student Union Building
Dalhousie University
Halifax, NS B3H 4J2

Phone:	(902) 494-6648
Fax:	(902) 494-2042
E-mail:	BSAC@dal.ca
World Wide Web:	http://is.dal.ca/~bsac

Chaplaincy

University Chaplain
Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

The Rev. Paul Friesen, BA(Tor),
MDiv(OTS),ThM(Harv), PhD(U of St. Michael's)

Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 140

As well as the Anglican chaplaincy and chapel activities available at King's, Dalhousie/King's provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. Chaplains currently represent the Anglican, Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Roman Catholic, and United Church faith traditions. They are available and receptive to all students and staff regardless of religious background, and they can refer students to religious leaders of many other denominations and religions.

The chaplains provide confidential counselling on personal and spiritual issues and provide opportunities for prayer and worship, retreats, workshops and social outings. The Chaplains' office provides a non-threatening environment where students and staff can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives.

For students who are concerned about religious groups on campus, the chaplains have developed two brochures: "Religious Groups: What to Expect, What to Accept, and What to Avoid" and "Places of Worship At and Near Dalhousie."

Office hours are posted on the door of the Chaplains' Office, which is located in Room 437, on the fourth floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building (telephone: 494-2287). In the event of an emergency, students may contact the Student Union Building information desk at 494-2140 for chaplains' home telephone numbers.

Counselling & Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career, and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include

- Study Skills
- Career Decision-Making
- What to Do with a Degree In…
- Exam Anxiety Reduction
- Public Speaking
- Anxiety Reduction
- Solutions for the Loss of a Relationship
- Eating Disorders
- Overcoming Procrastination
- Anger Management
- Resume Writing
- Job Search Skills

Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first-hand view of careers they are considering entering may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models program. Interest testing is also available to students.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building. In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open three evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in, or by calling 494-2081. Detailed information about services and the scheduling of group programmes, workshops, and speakers is available on the Dalhousie Counselling and Psychological Services website.

Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multi-purpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre remains, after twenty-eight years, an integral part of the cultural experience in our community, and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn, or "The Cohn," is it is affectionately called, is the most familiar and the most prestigious. The 1040-seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from the Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains and Stompin' Tom, to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David MacK. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information about the Music and Theatre departments may be found in their departmental listings in the Dalhousie University calendar.

Equity Liaison Officer

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University Racial Equity Policy in 1997. The Equity Liaison Officer, among other responsibilities, deals with complaints of racial discrimination and harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the Equity Liaison Officer through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's Equity Policy is available on request from the Equity Liaison Officer.

International Student & Exchange Services

The International Student & Exchange Services Office (ISES) is dedicated to welcoming, supporting and serving new and returning international and exchange students at Dalhousie and King's. ISES provides a resource and activity centre for international students, and advisors are available to meet with them on a variety of issues including finances, immigration matters, exchange opportunities, health coverage and personal issues. Referrals are also made to other services on campus when necessary. The ISES Office organizes orientation activities to assist international students in adjusting to a new culture and achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and informational programmes are also offered throughout the year.

Student exchange and study abroad services are facilitated by the Student Exchange Coordinator at the ISES Office. This branch of the office promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with the establishment of student exchange agreements, managing university wide exchange programmes, advising students on international study, work and volunteer opportunities, providing pre-departure and re-entry services, administering the Study Work International Funds (SWIF) and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

Lester Pearson International (LPI)

Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In 1987, LPI merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for the guardianship of all externally-financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. Since then, its mandate has been further expanded to support a broader range of activities which help to internationalize the university.

In general, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities. Towards this end, LPI helps to develop, support and oversee the university's international projects; coordinates a development education programme entitled DAL-Outreach which organizes seminars and events; disseminates information concerning international activities and opportunities to both the external and internal communities; serves as the university's International Liaison Office (ILO) which provides a central contact point for donor agencies, international officies, embassies, etc.; and hosts many official international visitors, visiting scholars, and delegrations to the university. Although LPI is not an academic unit of the university, it encourages and supports the study of international issues and serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff. LPI is located in the Dalhousie Arts & Administration building on the third floor.

Libraries

Besides the King's Library (see the Library section of this calendar), King's students also have easy access to the Dalhousie Libraries. The Killam Library, which houses Dalhousie's collection for Arts, Social Sciences and Science, is located a stone's throw from from the King's campus. A little further away are the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library, and the Sexton Design and Technology library housing the Architecture, Engineering and Planning collections.

As of April 1, 2001, the holdings of the Dalhousie Libraries include over 1,780,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents and bound reports, 457,000 microfilm and microfiche, 100,000 maps and other media, 8,600 music scores and 9,000 music recordings. The libraries subscribe to 10,000 serials titles, including 6,400 electronic titles.

Through Novanet, the Nova Scotia university library network, students also have access to libraries at Saint Mary's University, the Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, the Atlantic School of Theology, Mount Saint Vincent University (all in Halifax), as well as the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, St. Francis Xavier University, the University College of Cape Breton, and all branches of the Nova Scotia Community College.

Ombudsperson's Office

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office offers assistance and advice to anyone experiencing problems within the Dalhousie/King's community, including difficulties associated with finances, academics or accommodations. This student run office can help resolve particular grievances and attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombudsperson can provide information and direction on any University-related complaint. Clients retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombudsperson's Office, and all inquires are strictly confidential.

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 441. Regular office hours are posted on the door at the beginning of each semester. The Ombudsperson can be reached by phoning (902) 494-6583 or by email at ombudsperson@dal.ca.

Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, campus tours for prospective students, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, and Encaenia, the King's graduation ceremony.

Staff also provide information, advice and assistance to students. They can offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to academic departments for advice about specific manjor and honours programmes or to other services on campus as may be appropriate.

King's students can acces services at either the King's Registrar's Office on the ground floor of the King's Administration building, or the Dalhousie Registrar's Office on the first floor of the Dalhousie Arts & Administration building.

Services for Students with Disabilities

The Advisor for Students with Disabilities provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff and other student services at Dalhousie and King's, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Students are encouraged to contact the Advisor as early as possible in order to ascertain the degree to which individual needs can be met.

Phone: Voice (902) 494-2836
TTY (902) 494-7091
E-mail: disabilities@dal.ca
Website: http://www.dal.ca/=~services/ssd.html

Sexual Harassment Advisor

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University "Policy and Procedures on Sexual Harassment" in 1992 to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the King's Sexual Harassment Advisor through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's "Policy and Procedures" is available on request from the Sexual Harassment Advisor.

Student Employment at King's

There are a number of employment opportunities available at King's. Students are hired each year to work in the Library, the dining hall and the Campus Security force. There are a number of positions which carry an honorarium, including campus tour guides and various student union positions.

King's students also have access to the Dalhousie Student Employment Centre. Positions are posted on the bulletin board and on the Dalhousie website. The Centre is located on the fourth floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. The Employment Centre also has useful information on resume preparation, interview techniques and job-search skills, as well as reference materials about international opportunities and recruiting companies.

Phone: (902) 494-3537
E-mail: student.employment@dal.ca.
Website: www.dal.ca/sec

Dalhousie Student Services

Located at 1234 LeMarchant Street, the Dalhousie Office of Student Services provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services) is the chief student services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services, the Dalplex, the Bookstore, Counselling and Psychological Services, Dalhousie Food Services, Health Services, Housing and Conference Services, International Student Services, Office of the Dalhousie Registrar, Writing Workshop, Office of the Ombudsperson, Student Service Centre, Summer Orientation and Student Resources, including Black Student Advising, Advising for Students with Disabilities, Chaplaincy, Student Employment Centre, Tutoring Service, Student Volunteer Bureau, and Co-operative Education in Science. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, Honours or 20-credit Major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the

Office of the Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services).

Student Volunteer Bureau

The Dalhousie Student Volunteer Bureau, a service of the Student Employment Centre, acts as a link between students looking for volunteer opportunities and a broad range of campus and community organizations. Students' skills, interests and academic field can be matched with volunteer positions in more than 200 organizations throughout Halifax Regional Municipality. Overseas information and a resource library are also available. The Fall Volunteer Fair brings dozens of community organizations to campus to inform students of current volunteer opportunities. The Bureau is open to any interested university student. It is located on the 4th floor of the Dalhouse Student Union Building.

E-mail: student.volunteer@dal.ca

Tutoring Service

The Dalhousie Tutoring Service, a component of the Student Employment Centre, provides subject tutoring to students requiring academic assistance. Tutors are senior baccalaureate and Master's scholars at Dalhousie. The service is available throughout the year to clients studying at university as well as to pupils from the surrounding community in public and private schools. Tutoring assistance is also provided to applicants to professional schools. Dalhousie Tutoring Service Office is located in the 4th floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building.
E-mail: tutoring.service@dal.ca.

University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie University, is a service and resource centre for the university community, including the University of King's College, and for the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self-help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies. A Special Order department is located in the office area, and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Dalhousie Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday (hours vary throughout the year).

University Computing & Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty and staff for instructional, research and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally-managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratories systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the Ca*net3 research and education network, and to the Internet. UCIS is also responsible for Dalhousie university telephones.

Central computer systems include three IBM RS/6000 computers which are used primarily for academic purposes; an IBM RS/6000 SP2, which is a powerful parallel processing system used for research; and several IBM RS/6000 computers supporting the University's central administrative systems. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also supports numerous micro-computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus, including laboratories in the Dalhousie School of Business, and in the department of English, History, Sociology, Law, Music, Political Science, Physics, Biology, Earth Sciences, Dentistry, Psychology, and at the Computer Centre in the basement of Dalhousie's Killam Library and at DalTech.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take. Network ports for personally used computers are available in several campus locations.

It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally-owned micro-computer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and WWW use, as most university facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific class work.

Network ports are available in all King's residence rooms for those students who wish to subscribe to ResNet. See "Residences" section in this Calendar. In addition, Journalism students have access to the computer lab in the School of Journalism.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer-related classes in conjunction with Henson College; offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers; operates an on-line class delivery service (WebCT) and a web authoring system.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library and in B Building, ground floor, at DalTech, adjacent to the DalTech Student Service Centre.

University Health Services

The Dalhousie medical clinic is available to King's students. The clinic is located in Howe Hall, at the corner of Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street, staffed by family doctors and two psychiatrists. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission from the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. Monday to Friday, and from 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Saturday and Sunday. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171. Dalhousie University provides 24-hour on-call emergency service.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from King's Student Accounts or from the King's Registrar's Office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service, preferably with a statement from his or her doctor. The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a drug plan administered by the King's Students' Union.

Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more.

This English language resource centre offers classes in language and writing, including instruction and practice for speakers of other languages (ESOL); the centre also provides a tutorial service, offers guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and makes available information about sources for reference.

Phone: 494-3379
Website: www.dal.ca/~workshop

Athletics at King's

Director of Athletics
Neil Hooper, BA, MPE
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 133
E-mail: nhooper@admin.ukings.ns.ca

The Department of Athletics is an integral part of campus life at King's. The University is a member of both the Atlantic Colleges Athletic Association and the Canadian Colleges Athletic Association. Men's and women's varsity teams compete in soccer, basketball, volleyball and rugby.

The Director of Athletics works in co-operation with the elected representatives of the King's Amateur Athletics Association (known as CUBE) to provide an intramural programme which is characterized by spirited co-ed competition among the student body. The Intermural competition offers generous portions of fun to its participants, in the guise of events such as road racing, volleyball, basketball, badminton, soccer and low-organized games.

Possibly the most inviting feature of the King's intramural and recreational programmes is the degree to which they are demand-responsive. At King's, you have the opportunity to have your opinions heard and your interests met (within reason, of course) through intramural activities.

For the Varsity athlete, King's offers one of Nova Scotia's best opportunities for those who wish to combine the pursuit of academic excellence with an equal commitment to excelling in their chosen sport. King's affords the student athlete a unique environment in which to enjoy a close-knit community atmosphere coupled with challenging athletic competition.

The King's gym offers one of the best hardwood surfaces in Nova Scotia. Also in the gymnasium building is a state-of-the-art fitness studio, which is ideal for dance aerobics and self-defence classes. King's also boasts a weight room with a universal multi-gym—ideal for safe weight-training—as well as a cardio fitness centre which contains a variety of cardio equipment, including bikes, stairclimbers and a Concept II Rower. These facilities offer the opportunity for individuals to work out at their own pace and skill level.

All King's students also have access to Dalhousie's sports complex, Dalplex, and (with some minor exceptions) to Dalhousie's intramural and club activities A detailed list of what is offered each year is available through the Director of Athletics at King's.

The King's Athletic Department offers a dynamic opportunity for the student who wishes to remain involved in athletics after completing high school. For the serious athlete, there are varsity programmes which are characterized by a commitment to excellence. For those whose aims are more recreational in nature, the College offers a surprisingly wide range of exciting and enjoyable activities from which to choose. We urge every prospective student to join us at his or her chosen level of involvement.

Societies Connected with the College

Alumni Association

The King's Alumni Association, incorporated in 1846 by Act of the Legislature, is the oldest Alumni Association in Canada. Its membership consists of graduates and others whose objects is the furtherance of the welfare of the University. The Association maintains annual scholarships and bursaries, supports alumni, student and university activities, and sponsors the regular publication of Tidings, the College's Alumni magazine. The annual meeting of the Association is held in May.

Officers (2001/2002)

President
Stuart McPhee (BA '69)

Past President
Judith McPhee (BA '72)

Vice-President
Tim Rissesco (BA '93)

Treasurer
Andy Hare (BA '70)

Alumni, and Public Relations Officer
Bev Mahon
University of King's College
Halifax, N.S. B3H 2A1
(902)422-1271, ext. 129
bev.mahon@ukings.ns.ca

Branch Presidents

Ottawa
David (BA '68) & Ena Given Jones

Toronto
R. Blair Wilson (BA '93)

Winnipeg
George MacLean (BAHons '90)

Calgary
Lew Turnquist (BSc '90)

Edmonton
Jack Wenaus (BSc '70)

Vancouver
Barbara Stegemann (BA '91, BJ '99)
Trevor Green (BJH '88)

London, England
Malia Mitchell (BA '99)
Lindsay Broadhead (BA '99)

Alumni Awards:

The Alumni Association makes a number of awards to King's students each year. For details about nominating candidates for any of the awards listed below, please consult the Alumni and Public Relations Officer at the address and telephone number above.

Michael Elliott Memorial Awards: These awards, made possible through donations from Michael's family and friends, is to be awarded to students beyond the first year returning to the University of King's College with a good academic standing. It is to be made to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

The John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award: Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

The Sandra MacLeod Memorial Awards: These awards commemorate the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973, and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The awards are made to students with a good scholastic records, who by the fullest use of their qualities of character and mind, make a contribution to the University of King's College. The awards may be given to students in any year of their degree but will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

The Michael Saunders Award: Given by the late Michael Saunders (BA '52) in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick, with satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University of King's College. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada.

The New Brunswick Award: Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick in good academic standing who has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year.

Alexandra Society

This Society, which disbanded in May 2002, had branches all over the Maritime Provinces. It was formed in Halifax in 1902 as the Women's Auxiliary to the College. It maintained an annual scholarship and bursary fund and provided a number of scholarships for King's students and students at the Atlantic School of Theology.

Officers (2001/2002)

Honorary President
Mrs. Elizabeth Peters

Honorary Vice-President
Mrs. Lynn Samways Hiltz

Past President
Mrs. Margaret Clattenburg

President
Mrs. Leslie Walsh

Vice-President
Mrs Grace MacDonald

Treasurer
Mrs. Florence Trynor

Recording Secretary
Mrs. Verna Munroe

Corresponding Secretary
Mrs. Joy Smith
1004-6095 Coburg Road
Halifax, NS B3H 4K1

Committee Heads

Friends of King's
Mrs. Margaret Clattenburg

Alexandra Society Pins
Mrs. Sue Lee

Scrapbook Custodian
Mrs. Joy Smith

Publicity
Mrs. Florence Trynor

Telephone
Mrs. Mellie Crewe

Hospitality
Mrs. Mary Dwyer
Mrs. Lois Russell

Branch Presidents

Dartmouth Branch
Mrs. Lottie McAlpine

Cape Breton Branch
Mrs. Linda MacKay

Prince Edward Island Branch
Miss Mary Beth Harris

Divinity

With the establishment of the Atlantic School of Theology (AST) in 1974, the work of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College was transferred to AST and the Faculty of Divinity dissolved as a teaching component of King's College. Divinity scholarships of King's College are tenable at AST and are awarded upon the nomination of the Scholarship Committee of AST. Details of programmes and class offerings are given in the AST calendar.

Chair of Anglican Faculty, AST

The Rev. Davena Davis, BA (Concordia), MLS, MA, PhD(McGill), DiplMin(Montreal Diocesan)

Atlantic School of Theology
640 Francklyn Street
Halifax, NS B3H 3B5

Institute of Pastoral Training

The Institute of Pastoral Training was established in 1958 by collaboration of the University of King's College, Pine Hill Divinity Hall, the Divinity School of Acadia University, Presbyterian College (Montreal), and representatives of the Medical Faculty of Dalhousie University.

The Atlantic School of Theology (AST) continues to co-operate with Acadia Divinity College, Wolfville, NS, and Queen's College, St. John's, Nfld., in the Institute of Pastoral Training Incorporated. During the past years, the Institute has been greatly reduced in terms of its operations. It has offered Supervised Pastoral Education Programmes throughout the four Atlantic provinces to the standards of the Canadian Association for Pastoral Practice and education. The Institute has also provided opportunities for pursuing the degree of Master of Theology in Pastoral Care.

For more information, contact the Institute of Pastoral Training, 6345 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A4, (902) 429-1848.